

DO

DESIGN

SCRIPTURE TESTIMONIES
TO
DOCTRINES AND DUTIES
OF
CHRISTIANITY.

DESIGNED FOR THE USE OF MINISTERS OF RELIGION, BIBLE CLASSES,
SUNDAY SCHOOLS, AND CHRISTIANS GENERALLY.

CAREFULLY COMPILED BY
JOHN G. MARSHALL.

HALIFAX, N. S.
PRINTED BY WILLIAM MACNAB, 12 PRINCE STREET.
1873.

H
85432
.M3

The a
in the fo
and, wit
anxious
merely a
of the s
purity o
ing thos
so largel
ally usef
the sanc
the mere
in variou
to becom
conformi
classes al
Concorda
public mi
comprehe
tion; and
texts, and
rately cite
of one, co
far more n
Concorda
in selectin

INTRODUCTION.

The arrangement of texts of Scripture, under appropriate titles, contained in the following pages, was commenced by the writer about fifty years ago ; and, with occasional interruptions, has been carried forward in his daily and anxious perusal of the inspired Oracles. Until recently it was intended merely as a mode of assisting him to obtain a correct and abiding knowledge of the sublime and all-important truths of our holy christianity, both as to purity of faith, and righteousness of conduct, and for indelibly impressing those truths on his mind, his heart, and memory. As the work became so largely extended, the thought arose, that its publication might be generally useful, but more especially to two classes of persons,—the ministers of the sanctuary, and the comparatively few of the laity, who, not resting in the mere formal profession of Christianity, have, through grace, experienced in various degrees, its saving and consoling power, and are sincerely striving to become correctly acquainted with the sacred Scriptures, and to live in conformity with all their holy injunctions. In Sunday schools, and bible classes also, the book will be found useful. For the clerical order, the larger Concordance will, it is true, serve in a degree, to guide to a choice as to the public ministrations of the Word, but it does not afford that combined and comprehensive view of doctrines and duties, which is given in this compilation ; and moreover, the Concordance only gives a few words of some of the texts, and none of them in many others, but here *all* the words are accurately cited, and from the great number of texts on every subject, a selection of one, considered to be the most appropriate for each occasion, can be made far more readily and satisfactorily than it could be done, by searching the Concordance. The table of titles also, will confer such a facility and guide in selecting a subject for the pulpit, as the Concordance does not afford.

These advantages will yield very considerable relief and assistance to the Minister of the word, to whom economy of time and attention is of so much importance.

In reference to the *laity*, it appears to be the deplorable fact, that all classes of them, in every age of the Christian Church, have very generally, and during some periods, almost universally neglected to obtain, and *personally* examine and study the Scriptures. It can readily be shown, that numerous perverting and other fatal effects have ever been resulting from that neglect; which in very many instances was of an aggravated nature. It is true, that in the earliest ages of the Church, the manuscript copies of the New Testament were comparatively few; and were almost exclusively possessed by the Clerical Orders, and by the various Churches. They were, however, regularly read in all the Churches, and conjointly with the other inspired Scriptures, furnished the subjects of the public exhortations and instructions. Even then, and in all succeeding time, before the commencement of the dark, superstitious, and apostatizing ages, it was in the power of the more intelligent and religiously active among the laity,—and others of them also, who were so disposed—to obtain copies of parts, if not the whole of those New Scriptures. But it would seem, that only a fractional number of any class of the laity did seek or obtain any portions of them; and at no long subsequent period, that fatal neglect and ignorance of Scripture truth became *almost universal*. Milner, in his Church History, referring to this ignorance in the *Seventh Century*, says:—"So early had the laity begun to think themselves excluded from the reading of the Sacred Volume; and the Clergy, both in the East and West, encouraged this apprehension. The growing ignorance rendered by far the greater part of the laity incapable of reading the Scriptures." In the same work, the author, in treating of paintings and images in the Churches, has further said:—"The written word was neglected, and these poor substitutes were placed in its room. A strong sign of the growing ignorance! As the ignorance increased, these historical paintings and images increased also." In treating of the Ninth Century, he has thus written:—"Several circumstances attended the thick darkness which pervaded this century, and they appear to be reducible to the following heads:—the domination of the popedom,—the accumulation of ceremonies,—and the oppression of the godly.

"It was now fashionable to explain Scripture entirely by the writings of the fathers. No man was permitted, with impunity, to vary in the least

from
to co
deem
tation
father
was l

In
are th
prece
hardly
the bo
read o
to bot
mind

Am
rance
niciou
to the
afford
opinion
and ob
as the
eviden
formed
truth,
and tru
such ev
standing
the ren
the aut
and est
tion of
helped
and cer
to Chri
The l
session

from their decisions. The great apostolical rule of interpretation, namely,—to compare Spiritual things with Spiritual,—was in a manner lost. It was deemed sufficient that such a renowned doctor had given such an interpretation. Hence men of learning and industry paid more attention to the fathers than to the sacred volume, which, through long disuse and neglect, was looked on as obscure and perplexed, and quite unfit for popular reading."

In a modern "History of the Great Reformation," by Rev. Thos. Carter, are the following passages:—"Few works were written in those days which preceded the Reformation; and these, shut up in the monasteries, were hardly ever in the tongue of the people." "Even in their vernacular, it was the boast of the peasant, the nobleman, the prince, that they could neither read or write. Study was rendered as difficult as possible to the laity; and to both clergy and laity the reading of all books tending to unshackle the mind was prohibited."

Among the many ruinous consequences of that universal neglect and ignorance of the laity, as to the Sacred Scriptures, this one was extremely pernicious, that whatever knowledge of them remained, being entirely confined to the Clerical order, the wider openings, and greater facilities were thereby afforded, for the introduction and establishment of erroneous conceptions and opinions as to doctrinal truth, and of unscriptural innovations, ceremonies, and observances, in the public religious Services. Although the early Fathers, as they are called, remained free from open and ruinous heresies, yet it is evident from Church history, that some of the most celebrated among them, formed and introduced opinions and observances not warranted by Scriptural truth, but tending to lower its pure standard, and impair its spiritual power, and truly edifying and converting application and effect. As one instance of such evils may be mentioned, the *allegorical* method of interpreting and understanding the Scriptures, principally invented, and extensively carried out, by the renowned Origen; then considered to be one of the most learned among the authorities and leaders as to Christian doctrines, and their expositions and establishment. The injurious consequences of this allegorizing corruption of plain Scripture truth became numerous and prevalent. It greatly helped to engender and introduce, various speculative errors as to doctrines, and ceremonial and other observances, and doubtless also, a laxity in regard to Christian principles and conduct.

The laity of all classes being almost universally without the personal possession of the Scriptures, their knowledge of them was, with but few excep-

tions, entirely derived from the stated, or occasional, and often imperfect, or erroneous expositions and instructions of the clerical orders, who were thus left unchecked, and without any *popular restraint* as to the introduction of doctrinal errors, and unscriptural innovations respecting ceremonial or other religious rites and observances. They had, in effect, humanly speaking, the whole system of Christianity in their own power, to mould and exhibit it, on every point, and in every respect, according to their own conceptions, and views and desires. Many of them, during some of the earlier centuries, having become more or less seduced and perverted from the pure scriptural faith, and consequently destitute of enlightening grace, and spirituality of mind and feeling, and these evils continuing to extend their ruinous effects,—as foretold by the inspired Paul, in his address to the Ephesian Elders, and also predicted in several of the Epistles, especially in one of Peter's,—it followed as of course, that, departures from the infallible scriptural standards, as to doctrines and conduct, still kept increasing, among both clergy and laity. At length the Man of Sin, the predicted apostasy in the Churches, approached if not reached *maturity*, and by fierce and destructive *anathemas*, and the aid of corrupt and cruel *secular powers*, effectually crushed, or kept under, all attempts by the few faithful, to procure any important or permanent reformation. There have been different opinions among writers on ecclesiastical subjects, as to the precise period when that general apostasy commenced; but it would seem, from the most authentic historical records, that in the Eastern Churches, it became nearly, if not quite established, during the *seventh* century, and in the Western Churches in the *eighth*.

Then, for upwards of *seven hundred years*, followed what are properly called the ages of darkness, as to true scriptural christianity, with only occasional and feeble glimpses of revealed truth, afforded by a few faithful individuals, in different countries, who generally suffered, in various forms, for its open avowal; also by the Churches of the Albigenses and Waldenses; by the converts of the bold and faithful Wickliffe, in England; and occasionally, with long intervals between, by one or more of the zealous and openly faithful, in France, Italy, and some of the German nations. Long previous to the commencement of those corrupt and dismal ages, and all through their continuance, the laity of all classes, and in all countries, remained in utter ignorance of enlightening and saving scriptural truths;

destitute
entire
rature
moral
its num
ents.
secular
with s
scribed
signs, a
them t
observ
Such w
down t
in the
Europe
Church
faith, a
debasin
repenta
metan l
brethren
supersti

Hold
powers,
tution,
tion of
and pra
power s
accompl
His infi
arranger
ferent c
search a
and min
the sup

destitute of the sacred records, and, with comparatively few exceptions, entirely ignorant of the higher, more elevating, and useful branches of literature, or other *secular* knowledge. They were held in a state of mental and moral vassalage, to a corrupt, superstitious, and domineering priesthood, and its numerous auxiliaries of monks, friars, and other *greedy* and *artful* adherents. This awfully debased and ruined condition, as to both the clerical and secular classes, continued, with few exceptions throughout those ages, and with still increasing corruptions and ruinous effects, as predicted and described in Scripture,—“after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and lying wonders; and with all deceiveableness of unrighteousness in them that perish;” and with various superstitious formalities, inventions, and observances, thereby making *merchandize* both of the *living* and the *dead*. Such was the state of what have generally been called the Western Churches, down to the time of the general protestant Reformation, which commenced in the *fifteenth* century, nearly simultaneously in most of the nations of Europe. Previous to those ages of darkness and corruption in the Western Churches, those in the Eastern countries, had also departed from the true faith, and become about equally involved in ruinous errors, and blinding and debasing superstitions, and after a time of Divine forbearance, granted for repentance and reformation, they were scourged and desolated by the Mahometan locusts. The laity, in those Eastern nations, were equally with their brethren in the West, in ignorance as to Scripture truth, involved in similar superstitions, and held in the like corrupt ecclesiastical bondage.

Holding in view this apostatized and corrupt state of the *ecclesiastical* powers, and the ignorance and superstitions of the *laity*, and the entire destitution, as to merely human means, to effect a removal, or even partial reduction of those powerful hindrances to the revival of sound Scriptural doctrine and practice, no well grounded hope remained for such revival, but in the power and mercy of the Almighty Head of the Church, to originate and accomplish it. All praise and glory be ascribed to His gracious name, for in His infinite benevolence, and by the right hand of His power, and the wise arrangements of His providence, He did effect it; chiefly by rising up, in different countries, men whom He endued with dispositions and wisdom, to search and understand His revealed truth, and with true and fearless hearts and minds to openly and forcibly declare and maintain it; and also to expose the superstitious, and fabulous falsehoods, which, for so many ages, had not

merely obscured, but had almost utterly banished that truth from the world. Among these bold and faithful champions, were foremost in the contest, the undaunted Luther, divinely reclaimed from gloomy and degraded monkery, the learned and benevolent Melancthon, Justus Jonas, Ecolampadius, and others in Germany. In England, it was partially commenced by Wickliffe, in the 14th century; and in the 16th, more extensively carried forward by Cranmer, Latimer, Hooper, and Ridley. In Scotland, by Knox, Melville, Erskine, and others; and by similar heralds and contenders for the truths of divine revelation, in several of the other benighted and ecclesiastically oppressed western and northern countries of Europe.

In the latter part of the fifteenth century, the invaluable art of printing by types had providentially become generally known; and thus numerous copies of the Scriptures, and of religious treatises, were produced, and became circulated extensively and were ardently and diligently inspected, by large numbers of the friends of divine truth, both of clergy and laity. From that reviving period, down to the present day, in all the countries, where that gracious work of reformation has spread to any considerable extent, the *laity* have been favoured with still increasing facilities, for obtaining the whole of the sacred Scriptures. But here the solemn question may fairly be asked, have they universally, or as generally as might have been reasonably expected, availed themselves of the inestimable blessing, so readily and fully within their power; and sought, as diligently as they ought to have done, to obtain that *personal knowledge*, and *renewing power* of inspired truth, which those divinely bestowed advantages justly demanded of them. Although by the greatly increased circulation of the Scriptures, and their extremely reduced prices, during the present century, but very few families, professing the protestant faith, are without them, yet many circumstances seem to warrant the belief, that, comparatively, only a small number of any class of the laity, by their daily prayerful examination of the life-giving Word, endeavour to obtain such a *personal knowledge* of its spiritual meaning and power, as to be able to give scriptural, and other well founded reasons, for their belief of its doctrines, and other authoritative and saving truths. In some degree, like those in the former dark and corrupt ages, previously mentioned, the multitudes of *indolent* and ignorant professors of the protestant faith, seem content to take, as the chief, or only grounds of their profession, the stated, or occasional information and instruc-

tions
the S
whic

Ve
in the
negle
that l
the in
person
scient
search
tain t
secure
and m
and li
the wi
Wheth
truth,
ordinar
finally
cursed
they a
wise an
people
the Lo
feareth
declare
Scriptu
words,
shall j
horted
God ;"—
your sc

That
scribed,
degree,

tions they hear from the pulpit. To these communications, some will add on the Sacred day, a hasty or limited perusal of portions of the inspired book, which, it may well be concluded, will be as briefly forgotten.

Verily, according to the words of our Lord, "the children of this world, are in their generation, wiser than those (professing) children of light," who thus neglect to search and study those divine records, where alone can be obtained that knowledge which never fails its possessor; and that godliness, which has the infallible promise, both "of this life, and that which is to come." No person thinks of attaining a correct knowledge of any learned profession, scientific subject, or art, or employment, without personally and diligently searching and studying the appropriate records, or otherwise striving to obtain that instruction and information, which will suitably qualify him to secure the desired distinction, or success. It is alone in the incomparably best and most vitally important of all branches of knowledge, that of *true heart and life religion*, as plainly and fully set forth in the inspired Scriptures, that the wilfully blind and perverse children of men are so neglectful and reckless. Whether they know and remember it or not, it is the solemn and universal truth, that it will not be, by their attendance, or non-attendance, on religious ordinances and observances; or pulpit or other instructions, that they will finally be judged, and receive their sentence, either of *blissful acceptance*, or a *cursed rejection for eternity*, but by the truths of those divine records, which they are now so recklessly and sinfully disregarding. Therein, the infinitely wise and righteous Judge, has repeatedly declared, that "He will judge the people with His truth," and saying, "O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the Lord;"—"Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed, but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded." The Lord Jesus, ordained to declare the final and everlasting decisions, has commanded to "search the Scriptures," and declared,—"he that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him, the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day; and by His Apostles has graciously exhorted and enjoined,—"Take the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God;"—"Receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls."

That universal neglect of the Scriptures, by the laity, as previously described, has most unquestionably been, in former ages, and still is, in a great degree, one of the principal causes of their ignorance of the true doctrines;

as well as of the pure and imperative precepts, obligations, and duties of scriptural religion; and also of the vices and immoralities; which, humanly speaking, have so defaced and deformed Christianity, and prevented its greater progress and influence. Moreover, that neglect and ignorance of the *laity*, as to the Scriptures, have had injurious effects on the *Clerical Orders*, by encouraging many of them, to the greater assumption of unscriptural and arbitrary power, and its oppressive exercise, and a neglect of due pastoral instruction, as well as of diligent study, for increasing their knowledge of Scripture truth, and thereby avoiding the inception and diffusion of erroneous and pernicious doctrines, and the awful responsibility of their ruinous practical results. Had even any large minority of the more intelligent laity, become and continued, well acquainted with Scripture truth, they would have afforded, *indirectly*, if not *positively*, a most powerful impediment to the introduction and progress of such evils, both as to clergy and laity generally.

The facilities and other advantages of this compilation, to the Clerical Order have already been sufficiently described. To the *layman*, who is spiritually minded, and is really in earnest to become an intelligent and obedient christian, and secure the present and eternal blessings of the glorious gospel Salvation, it will be a most useful manual, for occasional, or even frequent reference, for the purpose of heart and life examination, and *test*, as to progress in his religious course, both as to knowledge of Scripture truth, and performance of Christian duty. It will assist towards confirming his faith in that truth; and refresh and strengthen his memory in retaining it, in all its various and essential branches.

It must at once be seen, that there is no *sectarianism*, or *denominational creed or system* in the work. It is strictly, and exclusively, a compilation of the plain letter of the Scriptures, accurately given, and so fully on every subject, as to clearly manifest their harmony and consistency, and most evidently show the *meaning* of every doctrine, and *obligation* of every duty.

JOHN G. MARSHALL.

September, 1873.

Perso
His L
Perso
Unity
Wisd
Powe
Holin
Love
Mercy
Benev
Truth
Faithf
Omnip
Justic
Eterna
Of Hol
Of Sat

INDEX TO TITLES.

DOCTRINES OF CHRISTIANITY.

	PAGE.
Personality of The Father in the Deity....	17
" of the Son—The Word....	20
His Divinity....	27
Personality of the Holy Ghost....	23
Unity of the Three Persons in the Deity....	30
Wisdom and Knowledge of God....	31
Power " 	33
Holiness " 	35
Love of God and Christ....	36
Mercy " " " 	38
Benevolence and Beneficence of God....	40
Truth " 	42
Faithfulness " 	42
Omnipresence " 	44
Justice " 	45
Eternal Existence " 	46
Of Holy Angels....	48
Of Satan and other Wicked Spirits....	51

	PAGE.
Of Creation	53
Of Original Sin	56
Of Inspiration of the Scriptures.....	58
Of Eternal Sonship of Christ	85
Of Human Nature of Christ	86
Of His Atonement.....	89
Of His Resurrection and Ascension	93
Of His Mediation and Intercession	95
Of Divine Threatenings, &c.	96
Of Regeneration and Salvation	99
Of Repentance and Forsaking Sin, &c.....	101
Of Justification through Faith in the Lord Jesus Christ	103
Of Witness of the Holy Spirit, &c.	105
Of Sanctification, &c.	107
Of Divine Government of the World . . .	109
Of Divine Protection, &c., of Individuals	111
Of Afflictions of the Righteous and Divine purposes thereof	114
Divine Chastisements for Sins of the Righteous	116
Temporal Punishments for Sins of the Unrighteous	117
Means, &c., employed by God to effect His purposes.....	121
Universal publication of Christianity	127
Conversion, &c., of the Jews	129
Millennium and New Heavens, &c.	134
Second Coming of the Lord Jesus Christ	135
Resurrection of the Dead	136
Destruction of this Globe, &c.	138
Final Judgment of all, &c.	138
Everlasting Happiness of the Righteous	140
Everlasting Punishment of the Wicked	142

DUTIES OF CHRISTIANITY.

DUTIES TO GOD AND CHRIST.

Faith, &c., Duties to God and Christ	144
Love	147
Reverence and Fear, &c.	148
Worship, &c.	150
Seeking God and Salvation	153

PAGE.

PAGE.

Trusting in God and Christ, &c.....	155-157-159
Confessing the Lord Jesus Christ and obeying Him	160
Supporting and Promoting Religion, &c., see Ministers and People, &c., see page 181.	
Obedience	161

PERSONAL GRACES AND DUTIES.

Sincerity and Integrity	165
Prayer and other means of Grace	167
Searching and obeying the Scriptures	169
Meditation, seeking Wisdom, &c.	171
Watchfulness and Diligence.....	174
Self Examination	175
Self Denial, &c.....	176
Government of Thoughts, Desires, &c.	178
Government of the Tongue, &c.	179
Employment of Time, &c.	181
Companionship.	182
Avoiding Causes of Offence, &c.	183
Contentment, &c.	185
Patience and Submission	186
Meekness and Humility	188
Chastity and Purity	191
Perseverance in Faith and Obedience	192

DUTIES TO OTHERS.

Husband and Wife	194
Parent and Child	195
Master and Servant	197
Ruler and People	198
Minister and People	199
Love of Christian Brethern	202
Love to all mankind	204
Justice and Honesty	206
Mercy and Alms, &c.....	207

	PAGE.
Speaking the Truth	210
Judging others, &c.	211
Rebuking and Reproving, &c.	212
Forgiving Enemies, &c.	213
Acts of Beneficence, &c.	214
Good Example	216

PAGE.

.....210
211
.....212
213
.....214
216

D

Mat
wo man
the Fat
him

Mat
them i
Ghost.

Marl
unto th
like

you.

John

Father,

John

into his

John

“

nothing
soever
loveth th
He will
For as
the Son
but hath
honour t
not the S

DOCTRINES OF CHRISTIANITY.

PERSONALITY OF THE FATHER IN THE DEITY.

Matt. xi. 27. All things are delivered unto me of my Father; and no man knoweth the Son but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father save the Son; and *he* to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*. Also Luke x. 22.

Matt. xxviii. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

Mark xiv. 36. And he said, Abba Father, all things *are* possible unto thee, &c.

Luke xxiv. 49. And behold I send the promise of my Father upon you.

John i. 18. The only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

John iii. 35. The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

John v. 17. My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

" v. 19, 23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, the Son can do nothing of himself but what he seeth the Father do; for what things soever He doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise. For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that Himself doeth: and He will show him greater works than these, that ye may marvel. For as the Father raiseth up the dead and quickeneth *them*, even so the Son quickeneth whom he will. For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son: That all *men* should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

John v. 26. For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself. Also vs. 30, 36, 37, 43, 45.

John vi. 32. But my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven. Verse 37—All that the Father giveth me shall come to me. Verse 44—No man can come to me except the Father which hath sent me draw him. Also vs. 46, 57, 65.

John viii. 28, 29. I do nothing of myself, but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things. And he that sent me is with me; the Father hath not left me alone. Also vs. 38, 42, 49, 54.

John x. 15. As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father. Also vs. 17, 18, 25, 29. I and *my* Father are one. V. 30—Also vs. 32, 36, 37, 38.

John xi. 41. And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes and said, Father I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

John xii. 26. If any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour—Also vs. 27, 28, 49, 50.

John xiv. 2. In my Father's house are many mansions,—v. 6. No man cometh unto the Father but by me. Vs. 9, 10, 11—He that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, show us the Father? Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, I speak not of myself; but the Father that dwelleth in me, He doeth the works. Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me; or else believe me for the very works' sake. Also vs. 12, 13, 16, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 28, 31.

John xv. 1. I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. Also vs. 8, 9, 10, 15, 16, 23, 24, 26.

John xvi. 23. Verily, verily, I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you. Also see vs. 25, 26, 27, 28, 32.

John xvii. 1. These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come, glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee. Also verse 5. And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self; with the glory which I had with thee before the world was. Also see vs. 11, 21, 24, 25.

John xx. 17. Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not, for I am not yet ascended to my Father, but go to my brethren and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father, and *to* my God, and your God. Also verse 21.

Acts i. 4. But wait for the promise of the Father which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

Acts i. 7. And he said unto them, it is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

Acts ii. 33. Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this which ye now see and hear.

Rom. xv. 6. That ye may with one mind, *and* one mouth, glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

1 Cor. xv. 24. Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father.

2 Cor. i. 3. Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and the God of all comfort. Also Gal. i. 1, 3, 4.

2 Cor. xi. 31. The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who is blessed for evermore, &c.

Ephes. i. 3. Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Col. i. 3. We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Heb. i. 5. And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son.

1 Pet. i. 3. Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

1 John i. 2. And truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son, Jesus Christ.

1 John ii. 22, 23. He is antichrist that denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son the same hath not the Father.

1 John iv. 14. And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the World.

2 John 3. Grace be with you, mercy *and* peace from God, the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love

Rev. i. 5, 6. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, and hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father, to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

PERSONALITY OF THE SON (THE SAME AS "WORD")
IN THE DEITY.

Matt. iii. 16, 17. And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water; and lo! the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: And lo! a voice from heaven saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

Matt. xi. 27. No man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him. Also Luke x. 12.

Matt. xxvi. 63, 64. And the high priest answered, and said unto him: I adjure thee, by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. Jesus saith unto him: Thou hast said. Also Mark xiv. 63. Luke xxii. 70.

Matt. xxviii. 19. Go ye, therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

John i. 1, 2. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God.

John i. 14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father), full of grace and truth. Verse 18.—No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him. Also v. 34.

John iii. 16. For God so loved the world that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. Also vs. 17, 18, 35, 36.

John v. 17. Jesus answered them: My Father worketh hitherto, and I work. Also vs. 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 43.

John vi. 40. And this is the will of Him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on Him, may have everlasting life: And I will raise him up at the last day. Also vs. 65, 69.

John viii. 19. Ye neither know me nor my Father; if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also. Also vs. 28, 38, 49, 54.

John x. 30. I and *my* Father are one. Also vs. 17, 18, 25, 29, 32, 36, 37, 38.

John xiv. 9. He that hath seen me hath seen the Father. Verse 11.—Believe me that *I am* in the Father and the Father in me. Also see vs. 10, 13, 16, 20, 21, 23, 28. Also see John ch. xv. 1, 8, 9, 10, 15, 16, 23, 24, 26. Also ch. xvi. 10, 28, 32.

John xvii. 5. And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self, with the glory I had with thee before the world was. Also verse 24.—Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me; for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. Also see vs. 1, 3, 11, 21, 25.

John xx. 31. But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

Rom. viii. 3. For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin condemned sin in the flesh. Also see vs. 29, 32. Also see ch. xv. 6.

1 Cor. i. 9. God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son, Jesus Christ our Lord.

2 Cor. i. 3. Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort. Also verse 19.

2 Cor. xi. 31. The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

Gal. ii. 20. The life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Gal. iv. 6.. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son unto your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

Eph. i. 33. Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. Also see ch. iii. 14, ch. iv. 13.

Col. i. 3. We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. Also v. 13.

Heb. i. 1, 2, 3. God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers, by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds, who, being the bright-

ness of his glory and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power. Also v. 8.—But unto the Son *he saith*, Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever. Also ch. iv. 14. ch. v. 6, ch. x. 29.

1 Pet. i. 3. Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

2 Pet. i. 17. For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

1 John i. 1, 3. That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life (for the life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us), that which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son, Jesus Christ. Also v. 7.

1 John ii. 22. He is antichrist that denieth the Father and the Son. Also v. 23, 24. Also see ch. iii. 8, 23, ch. iv. 9, 10, 14, 15.

1 John v. 7. For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. Also vs. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

1 John v. 20. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

2 John iii. Grace be with you, mercy *and* peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love. Also verse 9.

Rev. i. 5. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, and hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. Also ch. iii. 5.

Rev. xix. 13. And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

PERSONALITY OF THE HOLY GHOST.

Gen. i. 2. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

Neh. ix. 20. Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to instruct them.

Job xxvi. 13. By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens.

Ps. li. 11. Take not thy Holy Spirit from me. Also verse 12.

Ps. civ. 30. Thou sendest forth thy Spirit, they are created.

Ps. cxxxix. 7. Whither shall I go from thy Spirit?

Pro. i. 23. Behold I will pour out my Spirit unto you.

Isaiah lxiii. 10. But they rebelled and vexed his Holy Spirit.—
Also verse 11.

Joel ii. 28. And it shall come to pass afterwards, *that I* will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh. Also verse 29. Also Acts ii. 17.

Zech. iv. 6. Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit saith the Lord of hosts.

Math. i. 18. When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. Also verse 20.

Math. iii. 11. He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* fire. Also verse 16. And lo the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him. Also Mark i, 8, 10. Luke iii, 22. John i, 32, and 33.

Math. xii. 31. But the blasphemy *against* the *Holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. Also verse 32. Mark iii. 29. Also Luke xii. 19.

Math. xxviii. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

Mark xii. 36. For David himself said by the Holy Ghost.

Mark xiii. 11. For it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.—
Also Luke xii. 12.

Luke i. 35. And the angel answered and said unto her, the Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee. Also vs. 41, 67.

Luke ii. 25. And the Holy Ghost was upon him. Also verse 26.

Luke iv. 1. And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost, returned

from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness. Also vs. 14, 18. Also see Math. iv. 1.

Luke xi. 13. How much more shall *your* Heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

John vii. 39. But this spake he of the Spirit which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given*, because that Jesus was not yet glorified.

John xiv. 26. But the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. Also ch. xv. 26. And ch. xvi. 7, 13, 14.

John xx. 22. And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost.

Acts i. 5. But ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many day's hence. Also vs. 8, 16.

Acts ii. 4. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues as the Spirit gave them utterance, Also vs. 17, 38.

Acts ii. 33. Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this which ye now see and hear.

Acts iv. 8. Then Peter ~~was~~ filled with the Holy Ghost, &c. Also v. 31.

Acts v. 3. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost. Verse 4. Thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. Also see Acts ch. vi. 3, 5—ch. vii. 51, 55—ch. viii. 15, 17, 18, 19, 29, 39—ch. ix. 17, 31.

Acts x. 19, 20. While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, behold three men seek thee. Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing; for I have sent them.—Also vs. 38, 44, 45, 47. Also see ch. xi. 12, 15, 16, 24—ch. xiii. 2, 4, 9, 52—ch. xv. 8, 28—ch. xvi. 6, 7—ch. xix. 2, 6—ch. xx. 23, 28—ch. xxi. 11—ch. xxviii. 25.

Rom. v. 5. And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

Rom. viii. 9. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not

the Spirit of Christ he is none of his. Also see vs. 1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 26, 27. Also ch. ix. 1.

Rom. xiv. 7. For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Ghost. Also see ch. xv. 13, 16, 19, 30.

1 Cor. ii. 13. Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth, comparing spiritual things with spiritual. Also see vs. 4, 10, 11, 12, 14. Also ch. iii. 16.

1 Cor. vi. 19. What? know you not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? Also v. xi.—Also see 1 Cor. ch. xii. 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13.

2 Cor. iii. 18. But we all, with open face, beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, *even* as by the Spirit of the Lord. Also verse 17. Also see ch. i. 22, ch. v. 5.

2 Cor. xiii. 14. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the Communion of the Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

Gal. iv. 6. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son unto your hearts, *crying*, Abba, Father. Also see ch. iii. 2, 3, 5, 14.

Gal. v. 5. For we through the spirit, wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. Also vs. 16, 17, 18, 22, 25. Also see ch. vi. 8.

Eph. i. 13. In whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, &c. Also ch. ii. 18, 22, ch. iii. 5, 16.

Eph. iv. 30. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. Also ch. v. 9, 18, ch. vi. 17, 18.

Phil. i. 19. For I know that this shall turn to my salvation, through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ.

Col. i. 18. Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

1 Thess. i. 5, 6. For our gospel came not unto you in word only but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance. Also ch. iv. 8.

1 Thess v. 19. Quench not the Spirit.

2 Thess. ii. 13. Because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth.

1 Tim. iii. 16. God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, &c.

1 Tim. iv. 1. Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith.

2 Tim. i. 14. That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

Tit. iii. 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his merey he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost.

Heb. ii. 4. God also bearing *them* witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will.

Heb. iii. 7. Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith) to-day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. Also see ch. vi. 4, ch. ix. 8, 14, ch. x. 15, 29.

1 Pet. i. 2. Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ. Also vs. 11, 12, 22. Also ch. iii. 18.

2 Pet. ii. 21. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man, but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghost.

1 John iii. 24. And hereby we know that he abideth in us by the Spirit which he hath given us. Also ch. iv. 2, 13.

1 John v. 6, 7, 8. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth. For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness on earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood; and these three agree in one.

Jude i. 9. These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

Rev. ii. 7. He that hath an ear let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches. Also vs. 11, 17, 29. Also ch. iii. 6, 13, 22.

Re
Writ
yea, s
works

Isai
and th
be cal
Fathe
phecy

Mid
among
unto
from
is dec

Zec
the m
and th
27, wh

Mat
was sp
be wit
Emma
phecy

Mat
my na
Luk

might

Joh
was w
ning w

Rev. xiv. 13. And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me. Write, Blessed *are* the dead who die in the Lord from henceforth: yea, saith the Spirit. that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them. Also ch. xxii. 17.

DIVINITY OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.

Isaiah ix. 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the Mighty God, the Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace. (See Math. iv. 12, 16, where this prophecy, and these Titles, are said to refer to Christ.)

Micah v. 2. But thou Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from everlasting. (See Math. ii. 6, where this prophecy is declared to refer to Christ.)

Zech. xiii. 7. Awake, O sword, against my Shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts; smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered. (See Math. xxvi. 31, and Mark xiv. 27, where this prophecy is declared to refer to the Lord Jesus.)

Math. i. 23. Now all this *was* done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Behold a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which, being interpreted is, God with us. (See the prophecy here referred to in Is. vii. 14.)

Math. xviii. 20. For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

Luke xxiv. 45. Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures.

John i. 1, 2, 3, 4. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same *was* in the beginning with God. All things were made by him; and without him was

not anything made that was made. In him was life ; and the life was the light of men. Verse 10. He was in the world, and the world was made by him.—Vs. 12, 13, 14. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the Sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name : which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father), full of grace and truth.

John ii. 19. Jesus answered and said unto them, destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. Verse 21. But he spake of the temple of his body. (See Acts ii. 32 where it is written,—“ This Jesus hath God raised up.”)

John v. 21, 22, 23. For as the Father raiseth up the dead and quickeneth *them*, even so the Son quickeneth whom he will. For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son: That all *men* should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father.

John vi. 40. And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life ; and I will raise him up at the last day. Also vs. 44-54.

John viii. 58. Jesus said unto them, verily, verily, I say unto you, before Abraham was, I am. Also see John ch. ix. 36-38.

John x. 30. I and *my* Father are one.

“ xii. 45. And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

“ xvi. 15. All things that the Father hath are mine.

“ xvii. 5. And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was. Also verse 24. Verse 22. That they may be one, even as we are one.—Also see John ch. xiv. 7, 9, 11.

John x. 22. He breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost.

John xx. 28. And Thomas answered and said unto him, my Lord and my God.

Acts xx. 28. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

Rom. viii. 9. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now, if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

Rom. ix. 5. Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen. Also see 2 Cor. viii. 9.

2 Cor. xiii. 5. Know ye not your ownelves how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates? Also see Gal. vi. 18.

Eph. iii. 9. The mystery which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ.

Eph. v. 14. Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. Also Eph. vi. 23.

Phil. i. 19. For I know that this shall turn to my salvation, through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ.

Phil. ii. 5, 6, 7. Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus: who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God; but made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men.

Phil. iii. 20, 21. For our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

Col. i. 12 to 17. Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: in whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins: who is the image of the invisible God, the first born (*or cause*) of every creature: For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him and for him: and he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

Col. ii. 9. For in him dwelleth all the fullness of the Godhead bodily.

1 Tim. iii. 16. And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory. Also ch. vi. 14 to 16.

Tit. ii. 13. Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ. Also see v. 10.

Heb. i., 1, 3. God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on High. Verse 8. But unto the Son *he saith*, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever. Also see v. 10.

Heb. ii. 16. For verily he took not on *him the nature of angels*; but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.

1 John i. 1, 2. That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the Word of life: For the life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us.

1 John v. 7. For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one. Verse 20. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

Rev. i. 7, 8. Behold he cometh with clouds, and every eye shall see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so. Amen. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty. Also vs. 10 to 18.

Rev. xix. 13. And he was clothed in a vesture dipped in blood; and his name is called the Word of God. Also see Rev. xxii., 16.

Ge
our li
Ge
as on
Ge
let us
under
abroa
Ex
he sai
sent m
Der
Mark
Isa
I send
Zec
that d
Ma
create
Joh
worsh
Joh
know,
ch. xii
Joh
how s
that I
day ye
Joh
also m
are on
Gal
1 T
and m
1 J
Father

UNITY OF THE PERSONS IN THE DEITY.

Gen. i. 26. And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness. Verse 27. So God created man in his image.

Gen. iii. 22. And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us.

Gen. xi. 6, 7, 8. And the Lord said * * * * * Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. So the Lord scattered them abroad.

Ex. iii. 14. And God said unto Moses, I Am That I Am: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I Am hath sent me unto you.

Dent. vi. 4. Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord, Mark xii. 29.

Isai. vi. 8. Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying whom shall I send, and who will go for us?

Zech. xiv. 9. And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.

Mal. ii. 10. Have we not all one father? hath not one Lord created us?

John iv. 24. God is a Spirit, and they that worship him must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

John x. 30. I and *my* Father are one. Verse 38. That ye may know, and believe, that the Father *is* in me, and I in him. Also see ch. xii. 45.

John xiv. 9. He that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou, *then*, shew us the Father. Verse xi. Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me. Verse 20. At that day ye shall know that I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

John xvii. 21. As thou Father *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us. Verse 22. That they may be one, even as we are one. Also verse 21.

Gal. iii. 20. Now a mediator is not a *mediator* of one, but God is one.

1 Tim. ii. 5. For *there is* one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.

1 John v. 7. For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one.

ATTRIBUTES AND PERFECTIONS OF THE LORD GOD.

WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE OF GOD.

1 Chron. xxviii. 9. For the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts. Also see 1 Sam. xvi. 7.

2 Chron. vi. 30. And render unto every man, according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men.

Job. xlii. 2. I know that thou canst do every *thing*, and *that* no thought can be withholden from thee. Also ch. xxvi. 12.

Ps. vii. 9. For the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins. Also Ps. xxxiii. 14, 18. Also xlv. 21.

Ps. civ. 24. O Lord, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all.

Ps. cxxxix. 2, 4. Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off. Thou compasses my path and my lying down; and art acquainted *with* all my ways. For *there* is not a word in my tongue *but*, lo, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether. Also see vs. 11 to 16.

Ps. cxlvii. 5. Great *is* our Lord and of great power: his understanding *is* infinite.

Prov. iii. 19. The Lord by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens. Also see ch. xv. 11, and ch. xxi. 2.

Ecd. xii. 14. For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good or whether *it be* evil.

Isai. xlv. 9, 10. *I am* God and *there* is none like me, declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times; *the things* that are not *yet* done. See ch. lxvi. 18.

Jer. x. 12. He hath made the earth by his power; he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion. Also ch. li. 15.

Jer. xvii. 10. I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

Jer. xxiii. 24. Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord. Also ch. xxxii. 19. Also see Amos ix. 2, 3, 4.

Job
because
of m
Act
ning o
Rom
by Jes
Rom
knowle
past fi
Heb
sharpe
asunde
discern
any cre
naked a
Rev.
searche
accordi

Gen.
earth.
light.
Gen.
am the
see ch. x
Gen.
mighty.
Ex. vi
Jacob, b
I not kn

John ii. 24, 25. But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all *men*. And needed not that any should testify of man, for he knew what was in man.

Acts xv. 18. Known unto God are all his works, from the beginning of the world.

Rom. ii. 16. In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel. Also see ch. viii. 27.

Rom. xi. 33. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God; how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways past finding out.

Heb. iv. 12, 13. For the word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and \int the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

Rev. ii. 23. And all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

POWER OF GOD.

Gen. i. 1. In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. Vere 3. And God said, Let there be light, and there was light. Also from verse 6 to 27.

Gen. xvii. 1. The Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect. Also see ch. xviii. 14.

Gen. xxxv. 11. And God said unto him (Jacob) I *am* God Almighty. Also see ch. xliii. 14.

Ex. vi. 3. And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name Jehovah was I not known to them.

I Chron. xxix. 11. Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty. Also see Neh. ix. 6, 32.

Job. xxvi. 7. He stretcheth out the North over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing. Also see to the end of the ch.

Ps. xxxiii. 9. For he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.

Ps. xlvi. 2. For the Lord most high is terrible; *he is a great king* over all the earth.

Ps. l. 1. The mighty God, *even* the Lord, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

Ps. lxii. 11. God hath spoken once, twice have I heard this; that power *belongeth* unto God.

Ps. lxxv. 6. Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains, *being* girded with power: which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people. Also see to the end of the psalm.

Ps. lxxvi. 3. Through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies submit themselves unto thee. Also vs. 6, 7. He turned the sea unto dry *land*: they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him. He ruleth by his power for ever. Also see Ps. lxxviii. from verse 4 to the end.

Ps. lxxxix. 13. Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand; and high is thy right hand. (Also for manifestations of the power of God see Psalms civ., cv., cvi., cvii., cxiv., cxlvii.)

Is. xl. 28. Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard *that* the everlasting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? Also vs. 26, 29.

Is. xlviii. 13. Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens.

Jer. x. 12. He hath made the earth by his power; he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

Rom. i. 20. For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse.

E
to u
whic
C
pow
H
imag
pow
1
unto
2
thing
him t
Re
saith
Almi
Rev
art, a
great

Lev
tify yo
Also c
Ps.
Israel.
Ps.
Ps. lx.
Ps.
stool, f
Ps.
in all h

Eph. i. 19. 20. And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead.

Col. i. 11. Strengthened with all might according to his glorious power.

Heb. i. 3. Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, &c.

1 Pet. i. 5. Who are kept by the power of God, through faith unto salvation.

2 Pet. i. 3. According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue.

Rev. i. 8. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

Rev. xi. 17. We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

HOLINESS OF GOD.

Lev. xi. 44. For I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves; and ye shall be holy, for I *am* holy. Also verse 45. Also ch. xix. 2.

Ps. xxii. 3. But thou *art* holy O *thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel. Ps. xxx. 4.

Ps. xlvii. 8. God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness. Also see Ps. lx. 6, lxxxix. 35.

Ps. xcix. 5. Exalt ye the Lord our God, and worship at his footstool, *for* he is holy. Also verse 9.

Ps. cxlv. 17. The Lord is righteous in all his ways; and holy in all his works.

Isai. vi. 1, 2, 3. In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. Above it stood the seraphims : each one had six wings ; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hosts ; the whole earth is full of his glory. Also see Is. ch. xii. 6, and ch. xliii. 3.

Isai lxiii. 15. Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory.

Hos. xi. 9. For I *am* God and not man, the Holy one in the midst of thee.

Amos iv. 2. The Lord God hath sworn by his holiness. Also Hab. i. 12.

Rom. i. 4. And declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead.

1 Pet. i. 15, 16. But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation ; because it is written, Be ye holy, for I am holy.

Rev. iv. 8. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about *him*, and *they were* full of eyes within : and they rest not day and night saying Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. Also see ch. iii. 7, and ch. vi. 10 of Rev.

Rev. xv. 4. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name ? for *thou only art* holy.

LOVE OF GOD AND CHRIST.

Deut. xxxiii. 3. Yea, he loved the people ; all his saints *are* in thy hand.

Ps. cxlvi. 8. The Lord loveth the righteous.

Prov. iii. 12. For whom the Lord loveth he correcteth ; even as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth. Also Heb. xii. 6.

Isai xxxviii. 17. But thou hast in love to my soul *delivered* it from the pit of corruption : for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

Hos. xi. 14. I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love. Also verse 1.

John iii. 16, 17. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

John xiii. 1. Having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

John xiv. 21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me; and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

John xv. 9. As the Father hath loved me so have I loved you, continue ye in my love.

John xvi. 27. For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

John xvii. 26. And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it; that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

Rom. v. 5. And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. Verse 8. But God commendeth his love toward us in that while we were yet sinners Christ died for us.

Rom. viii. 32. He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? Also verse 37 and ch. xv. 30.

Gal. v. 22, 23. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. Also see ch. ii. 20. Who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Eph. ii. 4. But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved). Also verse 7.

Eph. iii. 19. And to know the love of Christ which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

Eph. v. 2. And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God, for a sweet smelling savour. See also v. 25.

2 Thess. ii. 16, 17. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace, comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

Tit. iii. 4, 5. But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared, not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost.

1 John iii. 16. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us. Also verse 1.

1 John iv. 8, 9, 10. He that loveth not, knoweth not God, for God is love. In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins. Verse 16. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him. Verse 19. We love him, because he first loved us.

Rev. i. 5, 6. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, and hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father, to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Rev. iii. 19. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous, therefore, and repent.

MERCY OF GOD.

Ex. xv. 13. Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed.

Ex. xxxiv. 6, 7. And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, the Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin; and that will by no means clear *the guilty*. See also Num. xiv. 18.

Dent. vii. 9. Know therefore, that the Lord thy God, *is* God, the faithful God; which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations. Also 1 Kings viii. 23. Ezra iii. 11. Neh. i. 5.

Ps. xxv. 10. All the paths of the Lord *are* mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies. Also Ps. lvii. 3, 10, and lxvi. 20.

Ps. lxxxvi. 5. For thou Lord *art* good and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee. Also vs. 13, 15.

Ps. c. 5. For the Lord *is* good, his mercy *is* everlasting. Also Ps. cvi. 1—cvi. 1. Ps. cxvii. 2—cxviii. 1. 4, 29—cxxx. 7.

Ps. ciii. 8. The Lord *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy. Also vs. 11, 17.

Ps. cxxxvi. 1. O give thanks unto the Lord for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, and ("his mercy endureth for ever," in every verse to the end of the psalm.) Also see Ps. cxxxviii. 8—cxlv. 8, 9.

Isaiah lv. 7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts, and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God for he will abundantly pardon.—Also see Jer. iii. 12.

Lam. iii. 32. But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies. Also verse 22. Also see Danl. ix. 9.

Hos. xiv. 3. For in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

Mic. vii. 18. He retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

Luke i. 50. And his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation. Also verse 78.

Luke vi. 36. Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

Rom. xii. 1. I beseech you therefore brethren by the mercies of God, &c. Also ch. xv. 9.

2 Cor. i. 3. Blessed be God even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort.

Eph. ii. 4, 5. But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ.

Tit. iii. 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost.

James v. 11. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

1 Peter i. 3. Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead.

Jude xxi. Looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

BENEVOLENCE AND BENEFICENCE OF GOD.

Gen. xxxii. 12. And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, &c.

Gen. i. 20. But as for you, ye thought evil against me: *But* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

Ex. iii. 7, 8. And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; and I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

Ex. xv. 13. Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed.

Ex. xxxiv. 6. And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, long suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth.

Neh. ix. 19, 20. The pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to show them light, and the way wherein they should go. Thou gavest

also
from
So t
selv
P
sinn
P
up f
P
see
P
path
P
poor
P
walk
P
Also
P
all hi
desir
Isa
no m
Je
ness,
Lord
La
the s
Ze
beaut
maid
Jol
shewe
Ro
forbes
God
Ro
on th
tinue

also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. Verse 25. So they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

Ps. xxv. 8. Good and upright *is* the Lord, therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

Ps. xxxi. 19. *Oh* how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee.

Ps. xxx. 5. The earth is full of the goodness of the Lord. Also see Ps. lli. 1.

Ps. lxxv. 11. Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

Ps. lxxviii. 10. Thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor. Also verse 19.

Ps. lxxxiv. 11. No good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly. Also Ps. lxxxv. 12.

Ps. lxxxvi. 5. For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive. Also see Ps. cxix. 68.

Ps. cxlv. The Lord *is* good to all, and his tender mercies *are* over all his works. Verse 16. Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

Isai. xl. 29. He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength.

Jer. xxxi. 14. And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the Lord. Also verse 25.

Lam. iii. 25. The Lord *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

Zech. ix. 17. For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* beauty! corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

John x. 32. Jesus answered them, many good works have I shewed you from my Father.

Rom. ii. 4. Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long suffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

Rom. xi. 22. Behold, therefore, the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness; otherwise thou also shall be cut off.

TRUTH AND FAITHFULNESS OF GOD.

1.—TRUTH.

Exod. xxxiv. 6. And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, the Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long suffering, abundant in goodness and truth.

Deut. xxxii. 4. A God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right *is* he.

Ps. xci. 4. His truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler. Also Ps. cviii. 4.

Ps. cxvii. 2. And the truth of the Lord *endureth* for ever. Also Ps. cxix. 142.

John i. 14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.

John xiv. 6. Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life. Also verse 17.

John xvi. 13. Howbeit, when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth.

John xvii. 17. Sanctify them through thy truth, thy word is truth. Also ch. xviii. 37. Also see Rom. ii. 2.

Eph. v. 9. For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth.

1 John v. 6. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit *is* truth. Also verse 20.

2.—FAITHFULNESS.

Deut. vii. 9. Know therefore, that the Lord thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations.

Ps. xxxiv. 22. The Lord redeemeth the soul of his servants; and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate. Also Ps. xxxvi. 5.

Ps. xxxvii. 28. For the Lord loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever. Also see Ps. lxxxix. 1, 2, 5, 8, 24, 33.

Ps. cxix. 86. All thy commandments are faithful. Also vs. 90, 138, 142.

Isaiah xi. 5. And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

Isaiah xxv. 1. *Thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

Jer. xxxiii. 14. Behold the days come, saith the Lord, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

Lam. iii. 23. Great *is* thy faithfulness.

Hos. ii. 20. I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness; and thou shalt know the Lord.

Mic. vii. 20. Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

1 Cor. i. 9. God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

1 Cor. x. 13. But God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation, also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

1 Thes. v. 24. Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

2 Thes. iii. 3. But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep *you* from evil.

2 Tim. ii. 13. If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himself.

Heb. x. 23. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for he is faithful that promised.

1 Pet. iv. 19. Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls *to him*, in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

1 John i. 9. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

Rev. xxi. 5. And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold I make all things new. And he said unto me, write: for these words are true and faithful. Also see Rev. xix. 11, and xxii. 6.

OMNIPRESENCE OF GOD.

1 Kings viii. 27. But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

2 Chron. xvi. 9. For the eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him.

Job. xxviii. 24. For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven.

Job. xxvi. 6. Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

Job. xxxiv. 21. For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

Ps. xi. 4. His eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.

Ps. xiv. 2. The Lord looked down from heaven upon *the* children of men, to see if there were any that did understand *and* seek God. Also see Ps. xxxiii. 14, 18.

Ps. xxxiv. 15. The eyes of the Lord *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are* open unto their cry.

Ps. cxxxix. 7 to 10. Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold thou *art* there. If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea, even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me. Also vs. 11, 12.

Prov. xv. 3. The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

Jer. xvi. 17. For mine eyes *are* upon all their ways.

“ xxiii. 23, 24. *Am* I a God at hand, saith the Lord, and not a God afar off? Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord.

Amos ix. 8. Behold the eyes of the Lord *are* upon the sinful kingdom; and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth.

Zech. iv. 10. For they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel, *with* those Seven; they *are* the eyes of the Lord, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

Acts xvii. 27-8. That they should seek the Lord, if haply they should feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us: For in him we live, and move, and have our being.

Heb. iv. 13. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

Rev. ii. 23. And all the Churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts; and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

JUSTICE OF GOD.

Deut. xxxii. 4. *He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect; for all his ways *are* judgment: a God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right *is* he.

Neh. ix. 33. Howbeit, thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly.

Job. xxxvii. 23. *He is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice.

Ps. lxxxix. 14. Justice and judgment are the habitation of thy throne.

Isai. xxvi. 7. Thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

Isai. xlv. 21. And *there is* no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour.

Dan. ix. 7. O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee. Also verse 14.

Zeph. iii. 5. The just Lord *is* in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light; he faileth not.

Zech. ix. 9. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold thy King cometh unto thee; he is just, and having salvation.

John v. 30. And my judgment is just ; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

Acts vii. 52. Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted ? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One.

Rom. iii. 26. To declare, *I say* at this time, his righteousness ; that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

Rom. ii. 6. Who will render to every man according to his deeds.

Rom. vii. 12. Wherefore the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

1 John i. 9. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

Rev. ii. 23. And I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

Rev. xv. 3. And they sing the song of Moses, the servant of God ; and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty : just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of Saints. Also ch. xxii. 12.

ETERNITY OF GOD.

Deut. xxxii. 40. For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

Deut. xxxiii. 27. The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms. Also see Gen. xxi. 33.

Ps. ix. 7. But the Lord shall endure for ever ; he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

Ps. xli. 13. Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

Ps. xc. 2. Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting thou *art* God.

Ps. xciii. 2. Thy throne *is* established of old: thou *art* from everlasting. Also Ps. cii. 24.

Ps. ciii. 17. But the mercy of the Lord *is* from everlasting to everlasting, upon them that fear him; and his righteousness unto children's children. Also see Ps. cvi. 48.

Is. xl. 28. Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary?

Is. lvii. 15. For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity.

Is. lxiii. 16. Thy name is from everlasting.

Jer. x. 10. But the Lord *is* the true God, he *is* the living God, and an everlasting King.

Dan. vii. 14. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed. Also see Micah v. 2.

Hab. i. 12. *Art* thou not from everlasting O Lord my God, mine Holy One?

Rom. i. 20. For the invisible things of him, from the creation of the world, are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse. Also see Rom. xvi. 26.

Eph. iii. 11. According to the eternal purpose which he purposed, in Christ Jesus our Lord.

1 Tim. i. 17. Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour, and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.—Also see ch. vi. 15, 16.

Heb. i. 8. But unto the Son *he saith*, Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever.

Heb. ix. 14. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? Also see Heb. xiii. 8.

1 Pet. v. 10. But the God of all grace who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

Rev. i. 17, 18. I am the first and the last : I *am* he that liveth and was dead : and behold I am alive for evermore. Amen. Also see Rev. iv. 9.—vii. 12.

Rev. x. 5, 6. And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer.

EXISTENCE OF HOLY ANGELS.

Gen. xix. 1. And there came two angels to Sodom at even—verse 15. And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, arise take thy wife and thy two daughters which are here ; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.

Gen. xxii. 11. And the angel of the Lord called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham : and he said, Here am I. Also verse 15, and ch. xxiv. 7.

Gen. xxxii. 1. And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

Jud. vi. 11. And there came an angel of the Lord, and sat under an oak, &c. (See onward in the ch. to the end of verse 22.) Also see Judges xiii. 3, (and on to the end of the ch.)

Ps. viii. 5. For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels. Also Heb. ii. 7.

Ps. lxxviii. 17. The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, *even* thousands of angels.

Ps. lxxviii. 25. Man did eat angels' food.

Ps. ciii. 20. Bless the Lord, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

Ps. civ. 4. Who maketh his angels spirits ; his ministers a flaming fire. See Heb. i. 7.

Is. lxiii. 9. In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them.

Dan. vi. 22. My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouth, that they have not hurt me.

Zech. i. 9. And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these be. Also see vs. 11, 12, 13, 14, 19. Also ch. ii. 3, ch. iii. 1, 3, 5, 6, chs. iv. v. vi.

Math. iv. 11. Then the devil leaveth him, and behold angels came and ministered unto him. Also Mark i. 13.

Math. xiii. 39. The harvest is the end of the world, and the reapers are the angels.

Math. xxiv. 36. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only. Also Mark xiii. 32.

Math. xxv. 31. When the Son of Man shall come in his glory and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory. Also Luke ix. 26.

Luke i. 11. And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the altar of incense. Also see vs. 13, 18, 19, 26, 28, 30, 34, 35, 38.

Luke ii. 9. And lo the angel of the Lord came upon them. Also vs. 10, 13, 14, 15.

Luke xii. 8, 9. Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the son of man also confess before the angels of God. But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God. Also see Luke xv. 10, and xx. 36.

Luke xxii. 43. And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

John i. 51. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angel of God ascending and descending upon the Son of Man.

Acts v. 19. But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors and brought them forth, and said, Go stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life. Also see Acts ch. vii. 53, and ch. viii. 26.

Acts xii. 7. And behold the angel of the Lord came upon him. Also vs. 8, 9, 10, 23.

Col. ii. 18. Let no man beguile you of your reward ; in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen.

2 Thes. i. 7. And to you who are troubled, rest with us when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels.

1 Tim. iii. 16. God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the spirit, seen of angels.

Heb. i. 7. And of the angels he saith, who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire. Also vs. 4, 5, 6, 13, 14.

Heb. ii. 5. For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come. Also vs. 7, 9, 16.

Heb. xii. 22. But ye are come unto Mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels. Also ch. xiii. 2.

1 Pet. i. 12. Which things the angels desire to look into. Also see 2 Pet. ii. 11.

Rev. v. 11. And I beheld and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts and the elders : and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand and thousands of thousands. Also see ch. vii. 1, 2, 11, and ch. 8. in full. Also ch. ix. 1, 13, 14, 15.

Rev. x. 1. And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven. Also vs. 5, 7, 8, 9, 10. Also see Rev. chps. xi. xii. xiv. xv. xvi. xvii. xvi. xix. xx. xxi. xxii., (in all which chps. heavenly angels are mentioned.)

THE DEVIL AND OTHER WICKED ANGELS.

Levit. xvii. 7. And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring.

Dent. xxxii. 17. They sacrificed unto devils, not to God.

2 Chron. xi. 15. And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

Ps. cvi. 37. Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils.

Math. iv. 1. Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. Also vs. 5, 8, 10, 11, 24.

Math. viii. 16. When the even was come they brought unto him many that were possessed of devils: and he cast out the Spirits with *his* Word, and healed all that were sick. Also vs. 28, 29, 31, 33. Also see Math. ix. 32, 33, ch. x. 7. Also see Mark i. 32, 34, 39, and Luke iv. 33, 35, 41, ch. viii. 27, and ch. xiii. 16.

Math. xiii. 29. The enemy that sowed them is the devil. Also Math. xvii. 18.

Math. xxv. 41. Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Mark vi. 13. And they cast out many devils. Also see Luke x. 17, 18.

Luke xxii. 3. Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot. See John vi. 70, and xiii. 2.

John viii. 44. Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

1 John iii. 8. He that committeth sin is of the devil, for the devil sinneth from the beginning. Also see verse 10.

Acts v. 3. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land? Also see Acts xiii. 10, and xxvi. 18.

1 Cor. x. 20. But *I say* that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice they sacrifice to devils, and not to God. Also verse 21. See also 1 Cor. v. 5, and vii. 5.

2 Cor. ii. 11. Lest Satan should get an advantage of us ; for we are not ignorant of his devices.

2 Cor. xi. 14. For Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

Eph. iv. 27. Neither give place to the devil.

Eph. vi. 11. Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

1 Thes. ii. 18. Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I. Paul, once and again, but Satan hindered us.

1 Tim. iii. 6. Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

2 Tim. ii. 26. And *that* they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

James ii. 19. The devils also believe and tremble.

“ iv. 7. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

1 Pet. v. 8, 9. Be sober, be vigilant ; because your adversary, the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour : whom resist, steadfast in the faith.

1 John iii. 10. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil : whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

Jude i. . Yet Michael, the Archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

Rev. ii. 10. Behold the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried.

Rev. xii. 9. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world : he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Verse 12. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea ; for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

CREATION.

Gen. i. 1. In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. Verse 3. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. Vs. 6, 7. And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. Verse 11. And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so. Vs. 14, 15. 16. And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of heaven, to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and for years: And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth; and it was so. And God made two great lights, the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night; *he made* the stars also. Verse 21. And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind; and God saw that it was good. Verse 25. And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind; and God saw that *it was* good. Vs. 26, 27. And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. So God created man in his *own* image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. Verse 31. And God saw everything that he had made, and behold *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

Gen. ii. 7. And the Lord God formed man *of* the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. Verse 18. And the Lord God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an helpmeet for

him. Verse 22. And the rib which the Lord God had taken from man made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

Exod. xx. 11. For *in* six days the Lord made Heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*. Also see Ps. viii. 3, 4, 5.

Ps. xix. 1. The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handy work.

Ps. xxxiii. 6. By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth. Also Ps. xi., xii., lxxxix., cii., xxv..

Ps. civ. 24. O Lord, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches. Also Ps. cxxxvi, 5, 7, 8, 9, Ps. cxlviii. 1 to 5.

Prov. iii. 19. The Lord by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens.

Isai. xl. 28. Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary?

Isai. 65, 17. For behold, I create new heavens, and a new earth; and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

Jer. x. 12. He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion. And v. 16.

Amos iv. 13. For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the Lord, the God of hosts is his name.

Mark x. 6. But from the beginning of the Creation God made them male and female.

John i. 3. All things were made by him; and without him was not anything made that was made. V. 10. He was in the world, and the world was made by him.

Acts xiv. 15. We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein.

Acts xvii. 24. God that made the world and all things therein seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples

made with hands. Verse 26. And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth.

Eph. iii. 9. And to make all *men* see what is the fellowship of the mystery which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God who created all things by Jesus Christ.

Col. i. 16. For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him. Also ch. iii. 10.

Heb. i. 10. And Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundations of the earth and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

Heb. xi. 13. Through faith we understand, that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

2 Pet. iii. 5. For this they willingly are ignorant of that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water.

Rev. iv. 11. Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power; for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

Rev. x. 6. And swear by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer. Also Rev. xiv. 7.

ORIGINAL SIN.

Gen. ii. 16, 17. And the Lord God commanded the man, saying. of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

Gen. iii. 4, 5, 6, 7. And the serpent said unto the woman, ye shall not surely die: For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband, with her; and he did eat. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sowed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. Verse 10. And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. Verse 19. In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken, for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.

Gen. v. 3. And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image.

Gen. vi. 5. And God saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil continually. Verse 12. For all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

Gen. viii. 21. And the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more everything living, as I have done.

Ps. xiv. 3. *There is none* that doeth good, no, not one. Also Ps. liii. 3, and Rom. iii. 10, 19.

Ps. liii. 5. Behold I was shapen in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me.

Eccles. vii. 29. Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

Eccles. ix. iii. Yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

Jer. xvii. 9. The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked; who can know it? I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways.

Math. xviii. 11. For the son of man is come to save that which was lost. Luke xix. 10.

Mark vii. 21, 22. For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness. Also Mark xv. 19, 20.

Rom. v. 12. Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned. Vs. 18 and 19. Therefore as by the offence of one, *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one *the free gift came* upon all men unto justification of life. For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous.

Rom. vii. 18, 19. For I know that in me, (that is in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing; for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good I find not. For the good that I would, I do not; but the evil that I would not, that I do. Vs. 21 to 25. I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me. For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man: But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Rom. viii. 7. Because the carnal mind *is* enmity against God.

Eph. ii. 3. Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

AUTHENTICITY AND INSPIRATION OF THE OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES SHOWN BY REFERENCES AND RECITALS THEREIN, AND BY SIMILAR REFERENCES IN THE NEW TO THE OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES.

Deut. xxxi. 9. And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests, the sons of Levi, which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord; and unto all the elders of Israel. Vs. 24, 25, 26. And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, that Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, saying, Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

Deut. xxxii. 19. Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it to the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel. Verse 22. Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

Deut. xxxii. 1. Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak, and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth, (Sec to the end of verse 43 of the ch). Verses 44, 46. And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun. * * * And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law

Deut. xvii. 18, 19. And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the priests, the Levites. And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes, to do them.

Josh. viii. 30, 31. Then Joshua built an altar unto the Lord God of Israel in Mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of

Mos
thei
Prie
as w
And
curs.
1
when
when
ch. 5
2
accor
where
death
father
xxiv.
2 K
the la
observ
the co
2 K
the se
Lord.
Verse
the pr
the ki
2 K
Lord,
with h
small a
of the
verses
29, 30
Ezra
Also c
Neh
book o
And h

Moses. Vs. 33, 34. And all Israel and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the Ark and on that side, before the Priests, the Levites, which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them. * * *

And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

1 Kings viii. 21. And I have set there a place for the Ark, wherein is the Covenant of the Lord, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt. Also see 2 Chron. ch. 5.

2 Kings xiv. 6. But the children of the murderers he slew not, according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the Lord commanded, saying, the fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers. Also the same in 2 Chron. xxv. 4. (For this law see Deut. xxiv. 16).

2 Kings xvii. 37, 38. And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods. And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget.

2 Kings xxii. 8. And Hilkiash, the high priest, said unto Shaphan, the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the Lord. And Hilkiash gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it. Verse 10. And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiash the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

2 Kings xxiii. 2. And the king went up into the house of the Lord, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the Lord. Also see verses 3 and 24. Also see the same in 2 Chron. xxxiv. 14, 15, 18, 29, 30, 31.

Ezra iii. 2. As it is written in the law of Moses, the man of God. Also ch. vi. 18.

Neh. viii. 1. And they spake unto Ezra the scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the Lord had commanded to Israel. And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water gate,

from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand. Verse 18. Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. Also see vs. 7, 8, 9. Verse 14. And they found written in the law which the Lord had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths, in the feast of the seventh month. (See this command in Levit. xxiii. 42, and Deut. xvi. 13.)

Neh. ix. 13, 14. Thou camest down also upon Mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes, and commandments ; and madest known unto them thy holy Sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant. Also see Neh. x. 29, and ch. xiii. 1.

Ps. xix. 7, 8. The law of the Lord *is* perfect, converting the soul, the testimony of the Lord *is* sure, making wise the simple. The statutes of the Lord *are* right, rejoicing the heart ; the commandment of the Lord *is* pure, enlightening the eyes.

Ps. xl. 7, 8. Then said I, Lo, I come : in the volume of the book *it is* written of me, I delight to do thy will, O my God ; yea, thy law *is* within my heart.

Ps. lxxxviii. 1. Give ear, O my people, *to* my law. Verse 5. For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers that they should make them known to their children.

Ps. xciv. 12. Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law.

Ps. cxix. 18. Open thou mine eyes that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law. Verse 54. Thy statutes have been my songs, in the house of my pilgrimage. Verse 97. O how love I thy law ; it is my meditation all the day.

Prov. vi. 23. For the commandment *is* a lamp ; and the law *is* light. Also ch. xxix. 18.

Isai. viii. 20. To the law and to the testimony. Also verse 16.

Dan. ix. 2. In the first year of his reign, I, Daniel, understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem. Verse 11. Yea all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice ; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath

that is written in the law of Moses, the servant of God, because we have sinned against him. Verse 13. As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come among us.

Hos. viii. 1. *He shall come* as an eagle against the house of the Lord, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law. Verse 12. I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

Mal. iv. 4. Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

MATTHEW.

Math. i. 22, 23. Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, behold a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which, being interpreted, is God with us. See Is. vii. 14.

Math. ii. 5, 6. For thus it is written by the prophet, and thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda, for out of thee shall come a governor, that shall rule my people Israel. See Micah v. 2.

Math. ii. 17, 18. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, &c. See Jer., xxxi. 15.

Math. iii. 3. For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. Also Luke iii. 4. See Is. xl. 3.

Math. iv. 4. But he answered and said, it is written, man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. Also Luke iv. 4. See Deut. viii. 3. Math. iv. 7. It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. Also Luke iv. 12. See Deut. vi. 16.

Math. iv. 10. Then saith Jesus unto him, get thee hence Satan : for it is written, thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Also Luke iv. 8. See Deut. vi. 13, 10, 20,

Math iv. 14, 15. That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, The land of Zabulon and the land of Nephthalim *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles, &c. See Is. ix. 1, 2.

Math v. 17. Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets; I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. (See in this ch. numerous references to divine laws contained in the Pentateuch.)

Math xi. 10. For this is *he* of whom it is written, Behold I send my messenger before thy face which shall prepare thy way before thee. Also Mark i. 2. See Mal. iii. 1.

Math. xxii. 37, 38, 39. Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second *is* like unto it. Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. Also Mark xii. 29, 30, 31. Luke xii. 27, James ii. 8. See Levit. xix. 18. Deut. vi. 4, 5.

Math xii. 3, 4, 5. Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungered, and they that were with him, how he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shew bread, &c. * * * Or have ye not read in the law how that on the Sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the Sabbath, and are blameless. Also Mark ii. 25, Luke vi. 3. See Exod. xxv. 30, Lev. xxiv. 5, 6, Numb. xxviii. 9, 1 Sam. xxi. 6.

Math. xii. 17, 18. That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Behold my servant whom I have chosen: my beloved in whom my soul is well pleased, &c. See Is. xlii. 1.

Math. xii. 40, 41. For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly, so shall the son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation and shall condemn it, because they repented at the preaching of Jonas. Also Luke xi. 32. See Jon. chs. 1, 3.

Math. xv. 4. For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and he that curseth father or mother let him die the death. Also Mark vii. 10., Ephes. vi. 2. See Exod. xx. 16. 21. 17. Levit. xix. 3, 20, 9. Deut. v. 16.

Math. xv. 7, 8. *Ye* hypocrites, well did Esaias prophecy of you, saying, This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honouring me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from me. See Is. xxix. 13.

Math. xix. 4, 5. Have ye not read, that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female, and said, for this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and cleave to his wife; and they twain shall be one flesh. Also Mark x. 6, 7, 8. Eph. v. 31 See Gen. i. 27. 2, 24.

Math. xix. 17, 18, 19. But if thou wilt enter into life keep the commandments. He saith unto him which? Jesus said, Thou shalt do no murder; Thou shalt not commit adultery; Thou shalt not steal. Thou shalt not bear false witness; Honour thy father and thy mother; and thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. Also Mark x. 19, Luke xviii. 20. See Exod. ch. 20.

Math. xxi. 5. Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold thy King cometh unto thee, meek and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass. Also John xii. 15. See Zech. ix. 9.

Math xxi. 13. And saith unto them it is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer. Also Mark xi. 17, Luke xix. 46. See Ps. lvi. 7.

Math. xxi. 16. And Jesus saith unto them, yea; have ye never read, out of the mouth of babes and sucklings, thou hast perfected praise? See Ps. viii. 2.

Math. xxi. 42. Jesus saith unto them, did ye never read in the Scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner; this is the Lord's doings, and it is marvellous in our eyes. Also Mark xii. 10, Luke xx. 17, Acts iv. 11. See Ps. cxviii. 22.

Math. xx. 31, 32. But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living. Also Mark xii. 26, Luke xx. 37, Acts vii. 32. See Exod. iii. 6, 16.

Math. xxiii. 35. That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. 1 John iii. 12. See Gen. iv. 8, 2 Chron. xxiv. 20, 21.

Math. xxiv. 15. When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place (whoso readeth let him understand). Also Mark xiii. 14. See Dan. xii. 11.

Math. xxiv. 37-8-9. But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be. For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and knew not, until the flood came and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be. Also Luke xvii. 27, 2 Pet. ii. 5. See Is. liv. 9, Gen. vii. 7, 13, 21, 22, 23.

Math. xxvi. 31. Then saith Jesus unto them, all ye shall be offended because of me this night, for it is written: I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad. Also Mark xiv. 27. See Zech. xiii. 7.

Math. xxvii. 35. And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots; that it might be fulfilled, which was spoken by the prophet. They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots. Also Luke xxiii. 34, John xix. 24. See Ps. xxii. 18.

MARK.

Mark xv. 28. And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith, and he was numbered with the transgressors. Also Luke xxii. 37. See Is. liii. 12.

LUKE.

Luke ii. 24. And to offer a sacrifice, according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, a pair of turtle doves, or two young pigeons. See Levit. xii. 8.

Luke iv. 17, 18, 19. And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias, and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written. The spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the

cap
tha
Is
Isr
and
unt
unt
xvii
Is
Elis
the S
Is
thy c
them
Lu
ment
came
Solom
xii. 4
Lu
rained
Verse
2 Pet
Sam.
Luk
the L
thine
Luk
expou
himse

Joh
came b
Joh
the ze

captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, to preach the acceptable year of the Lord. See Is. lxi. 12.

Luke iv. 25, 26. But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months; when great famine was throughout the land, but unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow. Also James v. 17. See 1 Kings xvii. 9.

Luke iv. 27. And many lepers were in Israel, in the time of Eliseus the prophet, and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian. See 2 Kings v. 14.

Luke v. 14. Go and show thyself unto the priest, and offer for thy cleansing according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. Also Math. viii. 4. Mark i. 44. See Levit. xix. 4, 19, 20, 21.

Luke xi. 31. The queen of the South shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation and condemn them; for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold a greater than Solomon is here. Also Math. xii. 42. See 1 Kings x. 1 and 2 Chron. ix. i.

Luke xvii. 29. But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all. * * * Verse 32. Remember Lot's wife. Also Math. xi. 23. Mark vi. 11. 2 Pet. ii. 6. Jude. 7. See Gen. xix. 24, 5, 6. Jer. lix. 18, 4. Sam. iv. 6. Amos iv. 11. Zeph. ii. 9.

Luke xx. 42. And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, the Lord said unto my Lord, sit thou on my right hand till I make thine enemies thy footstool. See Ps. cx. 1.

Luke xxiv. 27. And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the Scriptures, the things concerning himself. Also vs. 32, 44, 45.

JOHN.

John i. 17. For the law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

John ii. 17. And his disciples remembered that it was written, the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up. See Ps. lxxix. 9.

John iii. 14. And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up. See Numb. xxi. 9.

John v. 46. For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me, for he wrote of me. But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words. See Pent.

John vi. 45. It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Also Heb. viii. 10. See Is. liv. 13, Jer. xxxi. 34, Zech. viii. 8.

John xii. 38. That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report ; and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed ? Also vs. 39, 40, 41. See Is. liii. 1.

John xiii. 18. But that the Scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me. See Ps. xli. 9.

John xv. 25. But *this cometh to pass* that the word might be fulfilled, that is written in their law,—They hated me without a cause. See Ps. lxxix. 4.

John xix. 33, 34. But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs ; but one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came thereout blood and water. Verse 36. For these things were done, that the Scripture should be fulfilled. A bone of him shall not be broken. See Exod. xii. 46.

John xix. 37. And again another Scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced. See Zech. xii. 10.

Acts i. 16, 17, 20. Men *and* brethren, this Scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost, by the mouth of David, spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus. For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry * * * * For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein : and his bishoprick let another take. See Ps. lxxix. 25, and cix. 8.

Acts ii. 16, 17. But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel : And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh : and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy ; and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams. See Joel ii. 28.

A
Lon
be n
of t
and
A
he s
hanc
A
shall
me ;
&c.
Ac
coven
And I
Gen.
Act
Why
kings
again
Act
ders a
Act
The G
in Mes
Get th
land w
verses
in the
down t
Stephe
In Gen
In Exo
25-31-
l King
all thos
ferred t
above n

Acts ii. 25. For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before me, for he is on my right hand that I should not be moved. And see to the end of verse 31, Ps. xvi. 8, and to the end of the Ps. (Also see 2 Sam. ch. 7, 1 Chron. ch. 17, Ps. lxxxix. 35, and Ps. cxxxii. 11.)

Acts ii. 34, 35. For David is not ascended into the heavens; but he saith himself: The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, until I make thy foes thy footstool. See Ps. cx. 1.

Acts iii. 22. For Moses truly said unto the fathers, a prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you, &c. See Deut. xviii. 15, 19.

Acts iii. 25. Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. See Gen. xii. 3, xviii. 18, xxii. 18, xxvi. 4, xxviii. 14.

Acts xxv. 26. Who, by the mouth of thy servant David, hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ. See Ps. ii. 1.

Acts vi. 8. And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

Acts vii. 2, 3. And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran, and said unto him,—Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall show thee.—(In the 47 immediately succeeding verses of this chapter 7 of Acts, are given numerous facts and events in the history of the Israelites, from the divine call of Abraham, down to the time of Solomon; and which, exactly, as here recited by Stephen, are contained in the following books of the Old Testament. In Gen. chs. 12-15-17-21-25-30-35-37-41-42-43-45-46-49-50.—In Exod. chs. 1-2-3-7-8-9-10-11-12-13-14-19-20-21-22-23-24-25-31-32. In the books of Joshua,—Judges,—1 Sam.,—2 Sam.,—1 Kings,—1 Chron., chs. 17-22;—2 Chron., chs. 2-3-4-5. Nearly all those facts and events, recited by Stephen, are also recited or referred to, in the following Old Testament books, subsequent to those above mentioned:—Ezra, chs. 6-7—Neh. chs. 8-9-10—Ps. 44-66—

68-74-77-78-81-89-105-106-114-135-136—Is. 52-63-66—Jer. 2-7-11-16-23-31—Ezek. 2—Dan. 9—Hos. 11-12-13—Amos. 4-5-9—Micah 6-7—Hag. 2—Mal. 4.)

Acts vii. 47, 48, 49, 50. Howbeit, the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,—Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool; what house will ye build me? Saith the Lord; or what is the place of my rest? Hath not my hand made all these things? See Is. lxvi. 1, 2.

Acts viii. 32, 33. The place of the Scripture which he read was this,—He was led as a Sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth: In his humiliation his judgment was taken away; and who shall declare his generation, for his life is taken from the earth. See Is. liii. 7, 8.

Acts xiii. 16 to 22. Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with *his* hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience: The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people, when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it. And about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness. And when he had destroyed seven nations, in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot. And after that he gave *to them* judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet. And afterward they desired a king; and God gave unto them Saul, the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years. And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David, to be their king, to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after my own heart, which shall fulfil all my will. Exod. chs. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14. and to the end of the book, as to the journeyings in the wilderness, &c., and also the books of Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy: also the books of Joshua and Judges; in all which books are recorded in part the facts and events mentioned or referred to by Paul, as above. Also for the remainder of such events so referred to by him. See 1 Sam. chs. 9, 10, 16.

Acts xiii. 33-4-5. God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the Second Psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, no more to

retu
merc
shalt
xvi.

Ac
whic
and p
nowis

Ac
set th
tion u

Ac
writte
of Da
therec
the Lo
the Lo

Act
the hi
ruler o

Act
they d
Holy G
this pe
and see
ple is w
have th
their ea
and I s
Is. vi. 9

Rom
from fa
Gal. iii.
Rom.
not one
seeketh

return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David. Wherefore he saith also, in another Psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. See Ps. ii. 7, Ps. xvi. 10, Isai. lv. 3.

Acts xiii. 40-1. Beware, therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in the prophets; behold ye despisers, and wonder, and perish, for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in nowise believe, though a man declare it unto you. See Hab. i. 5.

Acts xiii. 7. For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldst be for salvation unto the ends of the earth. Is. xlix. 6.

Acts xv. 15. And to this agree the words of the prophets as it is written: After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof; and I will set it up; that the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. See Amos ix. 11.

Acts xxii. 28. Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest, for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people. See Exod. xxii. 28.

Acts xxviii. 25-7. And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet, unto our fathers, saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive; for the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed, lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. Also Math. 13, 14, 15, John xii. 40. See Is. vi. 9.

ROMANS.

Rom. i. 17. For therein is the righteousness of God revealed, from faith to faith, as it is written. The just shall live by faith. Also Gal. iii. 11, Heb. x. 38. See Hab. ii. 4.

Rom. iii. 10 to 18. As it is written. There is none righteous, no, not one. There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. They are all gone out of the way; they are toge-

ther become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one. Their throat is an open sepulchre: with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips: whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness; their feet are swift to shed blood; destruction and misery are in their ways, and the way of peace have they not known; there is no fear of God before their eyes. See Psalms v. 9, x. 7, xiv. 2, 3, xxxvi. 1, liii. 2, 3, cxl. 3, Prov. i. 16, Is. lix. 7.

Rom. iv. 3. For what saith the Scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. Also Gal. iii. 6. Jas. ii. 23. See Gen. xv. 6.

Rom. iv. 6, 7, 8. Even as David, also, describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. Verse 11. And he received the sign of circumcision. Verse 17. As it is written,—I have made thee a father of many nations. Verse 18. According to that which was spoken,—so shall thy seed be. Verse 22. And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. See Gen. xv. 5, 6, xvii. 5. and Ps. xxxii. 1, 2.

Rom. viii. 36. As it is written,—for thy sake we are killed all the day long, we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. See Ps. xlv. 22.

Rom. ix. 7. In Isaac shall thy seed be called. Verse 9. For this is the word of promise,—At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son. Verse 12. It was said unto her,—The elder shall serve the younger. See Gen. xxi. 12,—18, 14,—25, 21, 23.

Rom. ix. 15. For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. See Ex. xxxiii. 19.

Rom. ix. 17. For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh,—Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. See Exod. ix. 16.

Rom. ix. 25, 26. As he saith also in Osee, I will call them my people which were not my people; and her beloved which was not beloved. And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, ye are not my people, there shall they be called the children of the living God. See Hos. i. 10—ii. 23.

Rom. ix. 27, 29. Esaias also crieth concerning Israel,—Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved: For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness; because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth. And as Esaias said before,—Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we would had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorah.

Rom. ix. 23. As it is written, Behold I lay in Sion a stumbling stone, and rock of offence, and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. Also 1 Pet. ii. 6, Is. xxviii. 16, Ps. cxviii. 22, Math. xxi. 42, Mark xii. 10. Luke xx. 17, Acts iv. 11.

Rom. x. 5. For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, that the man which doeth those things shall live by them. See Levit. xviii. 5.

Rom. x. 11. For the Scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. Verse xv. And how shall they preach except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things! Verse xvi. But they have not all obeyed the gospel, for Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report? See Is. xlix. 33, lii. 7, liii. 1, Nah. i. 15.

Rom. x. 19 to 21. But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are* no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you. But Esaias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me. But to Israel he saith, All day long have I stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people. See Deut. xxxii. 21, Is. lxxv. 1, 2.

Rom. xi. 2, 3, 4. Wot ye not what the Scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying, Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life. But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the *image* of Baal. See 1 Kings xix. 14, 18.

Rom. xi. 8, 10. According as it is written God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear. * * * And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling block, and a recompence

unto them : Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway. Also see Math. xiii. 14, John xii. 39, 40, 41, Acts xxviii. 26, Ps. lxix. 22, 23, Is. 6, 9.

Rom. xi. 26. And so all Israel shall be saved : as it is written,—There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob. See Is. lix. 20.

Rom. xiii. 9. For this,—Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet ; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely,—Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. See Exod. ch. xx. Levit. xix. 18.

Rom. xiv. 11. For it is written,—*As I live* saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. See Is. xlv. 23.

Rom. xv. 3. For even Christ pleased not himself ; but as it is written,—The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me. See Ps. lxix. 8.

Rom. xv. 9 to 12. And that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy ; as it is written,—For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name. And again he saith, Rejoice ye Gentiles with his people. And again,—Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people. And again, Esaias saith,—There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust. See Deut. xxxii. 43. Ps. xviii. 49. Ps. cxvii. 1. Is. xi. 1, 10.

Rom. xv. 21. But as it is written,—To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see ; and they that have not heard shall understand. See Is. lii. 15.

1 CORINTHIANS.

1 Cor. i. 19. For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent. See Is. xxix. 14.

1 Cor. i. 31. That according as it is written,—He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. See Jer. ix. 23, 24.

1 Cor. ii. 9. But as it is written,—Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. See Is. lxiv. 4.

1 Cor. ix. 9. For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the Ox that treadeth out the corn. See Deut. xxv. 4.

1 Cor. x. 1 to 5. Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; and were all baptized unto Moses, in the cloud, and in the sea; and did all eat the same spiritual meat; and did all drink the same spiritual drink; for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them; and that Rock was Christ. But with many of them God was not well pleased, for they were overthrown in the wilderness. Exod. xiii. 21, xiv. 22, Numb. xxxiii. 8, Deut. i. 33, Josh. iv. 23, Ps. lxxviii. 13 to 31.

1 Cor. x. 7 to 10. Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them, as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand. Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents. Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. See Exod. xxxii. 6, Numb. ii. 1, 4, 9, Numb. xiv. 3—xvi. 49, and xxi. 6; Ps. cvi. 19, 25, 28, 29.

1 Cor. xv. 3. For I delivered unto you, first of all, that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins, according to the Scriptures. See Is. liii. 5, 8, 10.

1 Cor. xv. 21-2. For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so, in Christ, shall all be made alive. See Gen. iii. 19.

1 Cor. xv. 54-5. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O Death, where is thy sting? O Grave, where is thy victory? See Hos. 13. 14.

1 Cor. xv. 45. And so it is written, The first Adam was made a living soul. See Gen. ii. 7.

2 CORINTHIANS.

2 Cor. iii. 13, 14. And not as Moses, who put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished: But their minds were blinded, for until this day remaineth the same vail, untaken away, in the reading of the Old Testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ. But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart. (Refers to five books written by Moses,—Genesis,—Exodus,—Leviticus,—Numbers,—Deuteronomy,—called Pentateuch)

2 Cor. iv. 6. For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ. See Gen. i. 2, 3.

2 Cor. v. 1. For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee. See Is. xlix. 8.

2 Cor. vi. 16. For ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said,—I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. See Exod. xxix. 45. Levit. xxvi. 12. Jer. xxxii. 38. Ezek. xi. 20—xxvi. 28. Zech. vii. 8—xiii. 9.

2 Cor. viii. 15. As it is written,—He that *had gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack. See Exod. xvi. 18.

2 Cor. ix. 9. As it is written,—He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth forever. See cxii. 9.

2 Cor. xi. 3. But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. See Gen. iii. 4.

GALATIANS.

Gal. iii. x. For it is written, Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. Deut. xxvii. 26, Jer. xi. 3.

Gal. iii. 13. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us, for it is written, Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree. See Deut. xxi. 23.

Gal. iv. 22. For it is written that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman. See Gen. xvi. 15, xxi. 2.

Gal. iv. 27. For it is written, Rejoice, *thou* barren that bearest not, break forth and cry thou that travailest not; for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband. See Is. liv. 1.

Gal. iv. 30. Nevertheless, what saith the Scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son; for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman. See Gen. xxi. 10.

EPHESIANS.

Eph. iv. 8. Wherefore he saith, when he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. See Ps. lxxviii. 18.

Eph. vi. 2, 3. Honour thy father and mother, which is the first commandment with promise; that it may go well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth. See Exod. x. 12, Deut. v. 16, Jer. xxxv. 18, Ezek. xxii. 7.

1 TIMOTHY.

1 Tim. ii. 13, 14. For Adam was first formed, then Eve. And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived, was in the transgression. See Gen. i. 27, ii. 22, iii. 13.

1 Tim. v. 18. For the Scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And the labourer is worthy of his reward. See Deut. xxv. 4, xxiv. 15, Lev. xix. 13.

2 TIMOTHY.

2 Tim. iii. 15, 17. And that from a child thou hast known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. See Math. xxii. 31, 32, Mark xii. 36, Luke xxiii. 7, Exod. iii. 16, 2 Pet. i. 20, 21.

HEBREWS.

Heb. i. 1, 2. God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers, by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.

Heb. ii. 6, 7. But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man that thou art mindful of him, or the Son of Man that thou visitest him? Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour; and didst set him over the works of thy hands. Heb. ii. 6, 7, Ps. viii. 4, 5, 6, Ps. cxliv. 3.

Heb. ii. 12, 13. I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the Church will I sing praise unto thee. And again, I will put my trust in him, And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. Ps. xxii. 25, Is. viii. 18.

Heb. iii. 7, 8. Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith) to-day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness, &c. Ps. xev. 7, 8.

Heb. iv. 3. As he said, As I have sworn in my wrath if they shall enter into my rest. Verse 4. For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise. And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. Also v. 10. Gen. ii. 2, Ex. xx. 11, Ps. xciv. 11.

Heb. v. 6, 7. So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest, but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee. As he saith also in another *place*, Thou art a priest forever after the order of Melchisedec. Ps. ii. 7, cx. 4.

Heb. vi. 13, 14. For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself, saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. Gen. xxii. 16, 17.

Heb. vii. 1, 2. For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most High God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him; to whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation, king of righteousness, and after that also king of Salem, which is king of peace, &c. Also see to end of verse 21, Gen. xiv. 18, 19, 20, Ps. cx. iv.

Heb. vii. 27. Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's; for

this he did once, when he offered up himself. Levit. ix. 7 to 18, and xvi. 9 to 16.

Heb. viii. 5. As Moses was admonished of God, when he was about to make the tabernacle; for see, saith he, *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the Mount. Exod. xxv. 40, xxvi. 30, Numb. viii. 4.

Heb. viii. 8. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah. Verses 10, 11, 12. For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people; and they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. See Is. liv. 13, Jer. xxxi. 31 to 34.

Heb. ix. 1 to 7. Then verily, the first *covenant* had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary: for there was a tabernacle made; the first wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and the shew bread; which is called the sanctuary. And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all: which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* the golden pot that had manna and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant; and over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly. Now, when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. But into the second *went* the high priest alone, once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people. Also see verses 8 to 14.

(The ordinances, services, and other particulars above mentioned, or referred to, are found, as first divinely instituted, and precisely described and commanded, in the following parts of the Old Testament Scriptures: Exod. xvi. 33-4, ch. xxv. 10 to 21. Also vs. 23, 31, ch. xxvi. to the end, ch. xxx. 10, ch. xxxvii. throughout, ch. xl. 1 to verse 33, Levit. ch. xvi. throughout, Numb. xxviii. throughout, 1 Kings viii. 4.)

Heb. ix. 19 to 22. For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people, according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people, saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you. Moreover, he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry. And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. See Ex. xxiv. 6, 7, 8, Ex. xxix. 12, 36, 37, Lev. chs. 3, 4 throughout. Also Lev. viii. 15, 19, 23, 24, Lev. xiv. 5, 6, 7, 25, Lev. xvi. 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 33, Lev. xvii. 5, 6, 11, Numb. xix. 4, Deut. xii. 27.

Heb. x. 5, 6, 7. Wherefore, when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldst not, but a body hast thou prepared me. In burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure. Then said I, lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God. Acts iii. 32, Ps. xl. 6, 7, 8, Deut. xviii. 15, 19.

Heb. x. 28. He that despised Moses' law, died without mercy under two or three witnesses. See Deut. xvii. 26, xix. 15.

Heb. x. 30. For we know Him that hath said, Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense saith the Lord. And again, the Lord shall judge his people. See Deut. xxxii. 35-6.

Heb. xi. 3, 4. Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear. By faith Abel offered unto God a more acceptable sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts; and by it, he being dead, yet speaketh. (The succeeding verses of this 11th ch. of Hebrews, down to verse 38, mention the names and state, or refer to facts and events in the lives of Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Sarah, Isaac, Jacob, Esau, Joseph, Moses, Pharaoh, Rahab, Gideon, Barak, Sampson, Jephthah, David, Samuel, and "the prophets." And all these names and events, exactly as recited in those verses, are recorded in the following portions and succeeding parts of the Old Testament Scriptures: Gen. v. 24, Gen. vi. 14 to 22, Gen. xii. 1, 4, 8, Gen. xiii. 3, 18, Gen. xvii. 19, xviii. 11, xxi. 2, Gen. xxii. 1, 9, 10, Gen. xxi. 12, Gen. xxvii. 27, 28, 29, 39, 40, Gen. xlviii. 5, 15, 16, 20, Gen. l. 25, Exod. ii. 2, 15, Exod. xii. 37, ch. xiii. 17, 18, ch. xii. 21 to 30, ch.

xiv. 21 to 30, Josh. vi. 20, 23, 25, Judges vi. 11, ch. iv. 6, ch. xiii. 24, ch. xi. 1, 1 Sam. xvi. 13, ch. i. 20. Also see Ps. cv. 135, and Dan. iii. 27 and vi. 22.

Heb. xii. 5, 6. My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. Prov. iii. 11, 12.

Heb. xii. 16. Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. Gen. xxv. 32, 33, 34. Also see Heb. xii. 17, and Gen. xxvii. 37 to 40.

Heb. xii. 18 to 21. For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, and the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which *voice* they that heard entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more; and if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart. And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake. Exod. xix. 12, 13, 16, 17, 18, 19. Ch. xx. 18, 19. Deut. iv. 11, 12, and v. 22.

Heb. xii. 26. Whose voice then shook the earth; but now he hath promised, saying, yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. See Hag. ii. 6.

Heb. xiii. 11. For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest, for sin, are burned without the camp. See Ex. xix. 14. Lev. iv. 11, 12, vi. 30, ix. 11, xvi. 27, Numb. xix. 3.

JAMES.

James ii. 25. Likewise, also, was not Rahab the harlot justified by works when she had received the messengers, and had sent *them* out another way? See Johs. ii. 1, 6, 16.

James iv. 6. But he giveth more grace, wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. See Prov. iii. 34, xxix. 23.

James v. 11. Ye have heard of the patience of Job. See Job. i. 21, ii. 10.

James v. 17. Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain, and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. See Luke iv. 25, 1 Kings xvii. 1, xviii. 42, 45.

1 PETER.

1 Pet. i. 16. Because it is written, Be ye holy, for I am holy. See Lev. xi. 44, ix. 2.

1 Pet. ii. 22. Who did no Sin, neither was guile found in his mouth. Verse 24. Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we being dead to sins should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed. See Is. liii. 5, 6, 7, 9, 12.

1 Pet. iii. 6. Even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord. See Gen. xviii. 12.

1 Pet. iii. 20. When once the long suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water. See Gen. vi. 3, ch. vii. 13, 23, ch. viii. 18, 19.

2 PETER.

2 Pet. ii. 15, 16. Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam, the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; but was rebuked for his iniquity; the dumb ass, speaking with man's voice, forbad the madness of the prophet. See Numb. xxii. 5, 7, 30, &c.

2 Pet. ii. 22. But it is happened unto them according unto the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire. See Prov. xxvi. 11.

2 Pet. iii. 5, 6. For this they willingly are ignorant of that, by the word of God, the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water; whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished. See Gen. i. 6 to 10, Ps. xxiv. 2, Ps. cxxxvi. 6, Gen. vii. 11, 21, 22, 23.

2 Pet. iii. 13. Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. See Is. lxv. 17, Rev. xxi. 1.

1
begi
of th

Ju
knew
of Eg
xii. N
Ju
and r
in the
xvi. 3.

INSPI
P
F

Mat
to the c
ye shal
testimo
brother
and the
to be pu
sake.
Also see
John xv
Math
and wise
and some

1 JOHN.

1 John iii. 11, 12. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. Not ^{as} Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. See Gen. iv. 8, Lev. xix. 8.

JUDE.

Jude v. I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. See Exod. xii. Numb. xiv. 29, 37, xxvi. 64, Ps. cvi. 26.

Jude xi. Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished, in the gainsaying of Core. See Gen. iv. 8, Numb. xxii. 7, 21, Numb. xvi. 3, 32, 33, Ps. cvi. 17.

INSPIRATION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES
PROVED BY THE PREDICTIONS THEREIN, SOME FUL-
FILLED, AND OTHERS IN COURSE OF FULFILMENT.

Math. x. 17, 18. But beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councils; and they will scourge you in their synagogues; and ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles. Vs. 21, 22. And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child; and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake. Verse 36. And a man's foes *shall* be they of his own household. Also see Math. xxiv. 9, 10, Mark xiii. 9, 12, 13, Luke xxi. 12, 16, 17, John xvi. 2.

Math. xxiii. 34-6. Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucify; and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute

them from city to city: That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. Verily, I say unto you, all these things shall come upon this generation. Verse 38. Behold your house is left unto you desolate.

Math. xxiv. 2. Verily, I say unto you, there shall not be left here one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down. Mark xiii. 22, Luke xix. 43-4; also ch. xxi. 6.

Math. xxiv. 5-23. Many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ, and shall deceive many. Mark xiii. 6, 22, Luke xxi. 8.

Math. xxiv. 11. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. Also Mark xiii. 22.

Math. xxiv. 14. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come. Also Mark xiii. 10.

Math. xxvi. 13. Verily, I say unto you, wheresoever ~~this~~ *this* gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her. Also Mark xiv. 9.

Luke xii. 52-3. For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. Also Math. x. 35.

Luke xix. 43-4. For the days shall come upon thee that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side; and shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

Luke xxi. 24. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations; and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

John xvi. 33. In the world ye shall have tribulation; but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

Acts xx. 29, 30. For I know this, that after my departing, shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

Rom. xi. 25-6. For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

2 Thess. ii. 2 to 11. That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled; neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. Let no man deceive you by any means; *for that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; who opposeth and exalteth himself, above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God. Remember ye not that when I was yet with you I told you these things? And now ye know what withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time. For the mystery of iniquity doth already work; only he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way. And then shall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming. *Even him*, whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power and signs and lying wonders, and with all deceiveableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie.

1 Tim. iv. 1, 2, 3. Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits and doctrines of devils. Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron: *forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats*, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

2 Tim. iii. 1, 5. This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come: for men shall be lovers of their own selves, covet-

ous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, traitors, heady, high minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God, having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

2. Tim. iii. 12. Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.

2 Tim. iv. 3, 4. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; and they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

2 Pet. ii. 1, 2, 3. But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you.

Rev. xiv. 6. And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.

ETERNAL SONSHIP OF CHRIST.

John x. 15. As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father.

John x. 30. I and *my* Father are one.

John xvii. 3, 4, 5. And this is life eternal, that they might know thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent. I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do, and now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was. Verse 24. For thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

Col. i. 12 to 17. Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: in whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins: who is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature: For by him were all things created that are in heaven and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers; all things were created by him, and for him; and he is before all things; and by him all things consist.

Heb. i. 1, 2, 3. God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, &c. Vs. 5, 6. For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son? And again, when he bringeth in the first begotten into the world he saith. And let all the angels of God worship him. Verse 8. But unto the Son *he saith*, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever.

1 John i. 1, 2, 3. That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the Word of Life (for the life

was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us); that which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us; and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

(In connection with the above texts see—1 John v. 20. And we know that the Son of God is come and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

HUMAN NATURE OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.

Deut. xviii. 15. The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethern, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken. Also v. 18. See Acts vii. 37.

Isai. xi. 1, 2. And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots; and the spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord. Verse 10. And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people: to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.

Dan. vii. 13, 14. I saw in the night visions, and behold *one* like the son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

Zech. vi. 12, 13. Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, behold the man whose name is the Branch; and he shall grow up out of his place; and he shall build the temple of the Lord; even he shall build the temple of the Lord; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne; and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

Zech. xiii. 7. Awake, O sword, against my Shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts; smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

Math. i. 1, 2. The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham. Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren. * * * * * Vs. 15, 16. And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Joseph, the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ. Verses 20, 21. The angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife, for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus.

Math. xxvi. 38. Then saith he unto them, my soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death.

Luke ii. 52. And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

Luke xix. 41. And when he came near he beheld the city.

Luke xxiii. 46. And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my Spirit, and having said this he gave up the ghost. Also Math. xxvii. 50, Mark xv. 37.

Luke xxiv. 39. Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself; handle me and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have. Vs. 42-3. And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb. And he took it, and did eat before them.

John i. 14. And the word was made flesh, and dwelt among us.

John iv. 6. Jesus, therefore, being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well.

John xi. 35. Jesus wept.

Acts ii. 22. Ye men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles, wonders and signs, which God did by *him* in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know. Also Acts x. 38.

Acts xiii. 38. Be it known unto you, therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins.

Acts xvii. 31. Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by *that* man whom he hath ordained; *whereof* he hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

Rom. i. 3. Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh.

Rom. v. 15. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which* is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many. Also see Rom. ix. 4, 5.

1 Cor. xv. 20, 21. But now is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become the first fruits of them that slept. For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection from the dead.

Gal. iv. 4. But when the fullness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law, &c.

Phil. ii. 6, 8. Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. See ch. iii. 20, 21.

1 Tim. ii. 5. For *there* is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.

2 Tim. ii. 8. Remember that Jesus Christ, of the seed of David, was raised from the dead according to my gospel. Also see Phil. iii. 20, 21.

Heb. ii. 14. Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same. Verse 16. For verily he took not on *him* the nature of angels; but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.

Heb. x. 12. But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God.

Rev. i. 13, 14, 15. And in the midst of the seven candlesticks *one* like unto the son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. His head and *his* hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; and his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a fur-

nace; and his voice as the sound of many waters, &c. Verse 18. *I am* he that liveth, and was dead, and behold I am alive for evermore. And have the keys of hell and of death.—Also see ch. xix. 11, 15, ch. xxii. 16. “I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning star.”

ATONEMENT OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.

Isai. liii. 5, 6. But he *was* wounded for our transgressions, *he was* bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. Vs. 8 to the end of the ch. For the transgression of my people *was* he stricken. And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither *was* any deceit in his mouth. Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him, he hath put *him* to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors, and he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Dan. ix. 26. And after three score and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself.

Zech. ix. 9. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold thy King cometh unto thee; he *is* just, and having salvation; lowly and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass. Verses 10, 11, 12. And he shall speak peace unto the heathen; and his dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea, and from

the river *even to the ends of the earth*. As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein *is no water*. Turn you to the stronghold, ye prisoners of hope.

Math xx. 28. Even as the Son of Man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many. Mark x. 45.

Math. xxvi. 28. For this is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many, for the remission of sins. Mark xiv. 24, Luke xxii. 19.

John i. 29. Behold the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sin of the world.

John vi. 51. And the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

John x. 15. I lay down my life for the sheep. Also verse 11. I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

Acts xx. 28. Take heed, therefore, unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

Rom. iii. 24-25. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: whom God hath set forth *to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God*.

Rom. iv. 24-5. If we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead, who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

Rom. v. 6 to 10. For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. For scarcely for a righteous man will one die; yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die. But God commendeth his love toward us in that while we were yet sinners Christ died for us. Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. Verse 11. By whom we have now received the atonement.

Rom. viii. 32. He that spared not his own son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things ?

1 Cor. v. 7. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us.

1 Cor. xi. 24, 25. And when he had given thanks, he brake *it* and said, Take, eat, this is my body, which is broken for you, this do in remembrance of me. After the same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood : This do ye as oft as ye shall drink *it* in remembrance of me.

1 Cor. xv. 3. Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures.

2 Cor. v. 14, 15. For the love of Christ constraineth us : because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead : and *that* he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again. See also verse 21.

Gal. i. 3, 4. Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our sins.

Gal. iii. 13. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us ; for it is written, cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree.

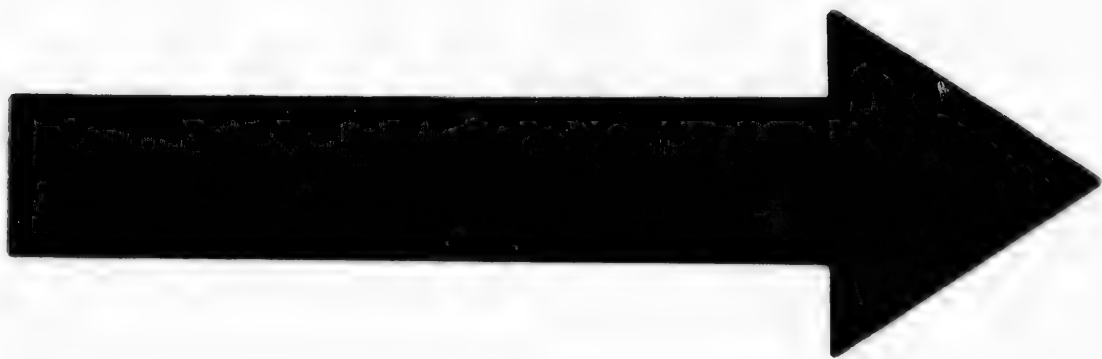
Eph. i. 7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins.

Eph. ii. 13. But now in Christ Jesus ye, who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ. Verse 16. And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby.

Eph. v. 2. As Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering, and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling savour.

Col. i. 13, 14. Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of his dear Son : in whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins. Vs. 20, 21, 22. And having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself ; by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven. And you that were sometime alienated, and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight.

1 Thes. v. 9, 10. For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us.



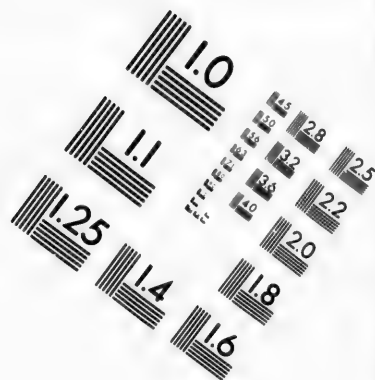
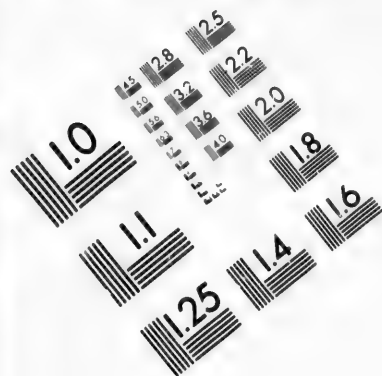
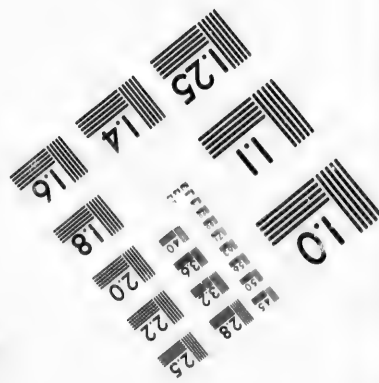
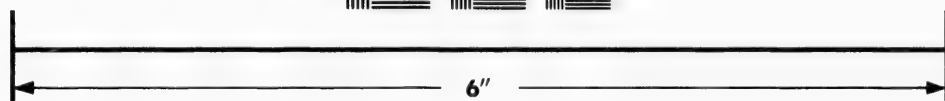
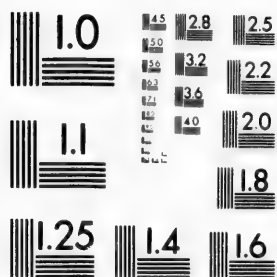
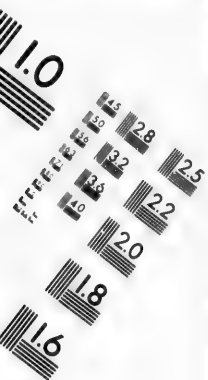


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



1 Tim. ii. 5, 6. For *there is* one God, and one mediator, between God and men; the man Christ Jesus, who gave himself a ransom for all.

Titus ii. 14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity.

Heb. ii. 9. But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he, by the grace of God, should taste death for every man. See verse 14. Also see ch. vii. 27.

Heb. ix. 12, 13, 14. Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh; how much more shall the blood of Christ, who, through the eternal spirit, offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?—Verse 28. So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many. Also see verse 26.

Heb. x. 10. By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*. Vs. 12, 14. But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God. * * * For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Also verse 19.

Heb. xiii. 12. Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. See also verse 20.

1 Pet. i. 18, 19. Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers, but with the precious blood of Christ, as a lamb without blemish and without spot.

1 Pet. ii. 24. Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness; by whose stripes ye were healed. Also verse 21.

1 Pet. iii. 18. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the spirit.

1 John ii. 1, 2. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous; and he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for *the sins* of the whole world.

1
laid
1
loved
also
Re
sins
and
Ame
Re
take
hast
tongu
Re
and h

ASCE

Ps.
captiv
that th
Ps.
hand,
Ps.
the he
in our
Is. 1
exalted
Mat
all the
glory.
Mar
was re

1 John iii. 16. Hereby perceive we the love of *God*, because he laid down his life for us.

1 John iv. 10. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us; and sent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our sins. See also verse 14.

Rev. i. 5, 6. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, and hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father, to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Rev. v. 9. And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof; for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation.

Rev. xix. 13. And he *was* clothed in a vesture dipped in blood; and his name is called The Word of God.

ASCENSION AND EXALTATION OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.

Ps. lxxviii. 18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell *among them*. Also Eph. iv. 8.

Ps. cx. 1. The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. Also Acts ii. 34.

Ps. cxviii. 22, 23. The stone *which* the builders refused is become the head *stone* of the corner. This is the Lord's doing, it is marvellous in our eyes. Also Acts iv. 11.

Is. lii. 13. Behold my Servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted, and extolled, and be very high.

Math. xxv. 31. When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory.

Mark xvi. 19. So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

Luke xxiv. 51. And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

John xx. 17. But go unto my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father, and to my God, and your God.

Acts i. 9. And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight.

Acts ii. 33. Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this which ye now see and hear. Also verse 34.

Acts v. 31. Him hath God exalted with his right hand, *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

Acts vii. 55, 56. But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God; and said, Behold I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man standing on the right hand of God.

Phil. ii. 9, 10, 11. Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name; that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth; and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Col. iii. 1. If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth at the right hand of God.

Heb. i. 3. Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high.

Heb. ii. 9. But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour.

Heb. iv. 14. Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed unto the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. Also see ch. ix. 24.

Hebrew xii. 2. Looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of *our* faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

1 Pet. iii. 21, 22. By the resurrection of Jesus Christ; who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels, and authorities, and powers, being made subject unto him.

Jude. 25. To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

Rev. i. 17, 18. I am the first and the last; I *am* he that liveth and was dead; and behold I am alive for evermore. Amen. And have the keys of hell and of death.

Rev. v. 12. And the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. Also v. 13. See also ch. vii. 9, 10.

Rev. xix. 13. And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood and his name is called the Word of God. Verse 16. And he hath on *his* vesture, and on his thigh a name written, King of Kings and Lord of Lords.

MEDIATION AND INTERCESSION OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.

Luke xxii. 31-2. And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold Satan hath desired *to have* you, ~~that~~ he may sift *you* as wheat. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

Luke xxiii. 34. Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do.

John xiv. 6. Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life; no man cometh unto the Father but by me. Verse xiv. If ye shall ask anything in my name, I will do *it*. Vs. 16, 17. And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another comforter, that he may abide with you, for ever, *even* the Spirit of Truth.

John xvii. 20. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word. Also verse xxiv.

Rom. viii. 34. Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea, rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

Eph. ii. 18. For through him we both have access, by one Spirit, unto the Father.

1 Tim. ii. 5. For *there is* one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.

Heb. vii. 25. Wherefore, he is able to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

Heb. viii. 6. But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established on better promises.

Heb. ix. 15. And for this cause he is the mediator of the New Testament.

Heb. xii. 24. And to Jesus the mediator of the new Covenant.

1 John ii. I. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous.

DIVINE THREATENINGS AGAINST SIN.

Gen. ii. 17. But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil thou shalt not eat of it; for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

Levit. xxvi. 21. And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me, I will bring seven times more plagues upon you, according to your sins. (Also to the end of verse 39.)

Numb. xiv. 35. I, the Lord, have said, I will surely do it until all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me; in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.—(Also see Deut. xxvii. 14 to 26, and Deut. xxviii. 15, and to the end of the ch.)

Deut. xxxii. 35. To me *belongeth* vengeance and recompense, their foot shall slide in *due* time, for the day of their calamity *is* at hand :

and the things that shall come upon them make haste. Verse 43. For he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries.

Ps. ix. 17. The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

Ps. xi. 6. Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest; *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

Ps. xxxvii. 20. But the wicked shall perish; and the enemies of the Lord *shall be* as the fat of lambs they shall consume, into smoke shall they consume away.

Ps. l. 22. Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

Ps. lxxv. 8. For in the hand of the Lord *there is* a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same; but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them out*, and drink *them*.

Prov. i. 25-8. But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof; I also will laugh at your calamity, and mock when your fear cometh; when your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you; then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me.

Prov. xxii. 8. He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity; and the rod of his anger shall fail.

Isai. xiv. 9, 15. Hell from beneath is moved for thee, to meet *thee* at thy coming.

Isai. lxvi. 24. And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

Jer. vi. 19. Hear, O earth; behold, I will bring evil upon the people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, but rejected it.

Jer. xv. 6, 7. Thou hast forsaken me saith the Lord, thou art gone backward; therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee and destroy thee. I am weary with repenting. And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave *them* of children; I will destroy my people, *since* they return not from their ways.

Ezek. vi. 11. Thus saith the Lord God: smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. Also ch. vii. 3 to 27.

Hos. iv. 7, 8, 9. As they were increased so they sinned against me, *therefore* will I change their glory into shame. They eat up the sin of my people; and they set their heart *in* their iniquity. And there shall be like people, like priests; and I will punish them for their ways, and reward them for their doings. Also ch. xiii. 6, 7, 8.

Amos iii. 2. You only have I known of all the families of the earth; therefore will I punish you for all your iniquities.

Matth. xxiii. 14. Woe unto you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation. Also v. 33.

Mark ix. 43, 44. And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell; into the fire that never shall be quenched; where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. Also vs. 45, 46, 47, 48. Also Math. xviii. 7, 8, 9.

Rom. ii. 8, 9. But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil; of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile. Verse 12. For as many as have sinned without law, shall also perish without law; and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law.

Rom. xii. 19. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is written, vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

Heb. x. 30, 31. For we know him that hath said, vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

REGENERATION AND SALVATION.

Ps. xxxvii. 39. But the salvation of the righteous *is* of the Lord.

Ps. lxxviii. 20. Unto God the Lord *belong* the issues from death.

Ps. lxxxvii. 7. All my springs *are* in thee.

Is. xlii 16. And I will bring the blind by a way they knew not ; I will lead them in paths that they have not known ; I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

Isai. liv. 13. And all thy children *shall be* taught of the Lord ; and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

Jer. xxiv. 7. And I will give them a heart to know me, that *I am* the Lord, and they shall be my people and I will be their God.

Jer. xxxi. 33. After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts ; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

Jer. xxxii. 39. And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever ; for the good of them, and of their children after them.

Math. i. 21. And she shall bring forth a son ; and thou shalt call his name Jesus : for he shall save his people from their sins.

Math xviii. 3. Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. Also v. 11. Mark x. 15., Luke xix. 10.

Luke xvii. 21. Neither shall they say, lo here ! or lo there ! for behold the kingdom of God is within you.

John i. 12, 13. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God ; *even* to them that believe on his name : which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

John iii. 3. Verily, verily, I say unto thee, *except* a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. V. 5. Verily, verily, I say unto thee, *except* a man be born of water, and *of* the spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. V. 7. Marvel not that I said unto thee, ye must be born again. Also vs. 8-27.

John v. 25. Verily, verily, I say unto you, the hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that hear shall live.

John vi. 65. Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

Acts iii. 19. Repent ye, therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

Rom. viii. 2. For the law of the spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. Verse ix. Now if any man have not the spirit of Christ he is none of his. Verse 15. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear, but ye have received the spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

Rom. xv. 13. Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

1 Cor. vi. 11. And such were some of you, but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified, in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

2 Cor. v. 17. If any man *be* in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away, behold all things are become new.

2 Cor. iii. 6. For the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.

2 Cor. iv. 6. For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

Eph. ii. 1. And you *hath he quickened*, who were dead in trespasses and sins.

Gal. vi. 15. For in Christ Jesus, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

Eph. ii. 4, 5. But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved). Verse 10. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained, that we should walk in them.

Eph. iv. 24. And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.

cis
giv
to
in p
2
lov
T
but
tion
dant
J
and
blen
1
corru
1
spirit

Ps.
heart
Pro
whose
Isa
man
mercy
Jer
backsl
Jer
tion w

Col. ii. 13. And you being dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses.

Phil. ii. 13. For it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

1 Thes. i. 5. For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance.

2 Tim. i. 7. For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of love, and power, and of a sound mind.

Tit. iii. 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost, which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Lord.

James i. 17. Every good gift, and every perfect gift, is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

1 Pet. i. 23. Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God; which liveth and abideth for ever.

1 John iii. 24. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the spirit which he hath given us.

REPENTANCE AND FORSAKING SIN.

Ps. xxxiv. 18. The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart, and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit. Also Ps. li. 17.

Prov. xxviii. 13. He that covereth his sins shall not prosper; but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

Isai. lv. 7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God for he will abundantly pardon.

Jer. iii. 22. Return ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings.

Jer. xxxi. 9. They shall come with weeping, and with supplication will I lead them.

Hos. vi. 1. Come and let us return unto the Lord; for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

Math. iii. 2. Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. V. 8. Bring forth, therefore, fruits meet for repentance. Also Luke iii. 8, 13, 14.

Math. iv. 17. From that time Jesus began to preach and to say, Repent for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. Also Mark i. 15. Repent ye, and believe the gospel.

Math ix. 13. But do ye and learn what *that* meaneth, I have mercy and not sacrifice; for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. Also Mark ii. 17 and Luke v. 32.

Mark vi. 12. And they went out and preached that men should repent.

Luke xiii. 3. Except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

Luke xv. 10. There is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

Luke xxiv. 47. And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. Also Acts ii. 38.

Acts iii. 19. Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord. See Acts xi. 18 and xx. 21. Also Acts xvii. 30.

Acts xxvi. 20. That they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

Rom. ii. 4. Not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance.

2 Cor. vii. 10. Godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of.

1 John i. 9. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

Rev. ii. 5. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent and do the first works. Also Rev. iii. 3-19 and ch. ii. 16.

JUSTIFICATION BY FAITH IN THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.

Isai. xlv. 25. In the Lord shall all the seed of Israel be justified and shall glory.

Mark xvi. 15, 16. And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel unto every creature. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. Also Luke vii, 50.

John iii. 16. For God so loved the world that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. Verse 18. He that believeth on him is not condemned, but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. Also vs. 31 and 36.

John vi. 40. And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up at the last day. Verse 47. Verily, verily, I say unto you, he that believeth on me hath everlasting life. Also see vs. from 51 to 58.

John viii. 24. If ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.

John xx. 31. But these are written that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

Rom. i. 16, 17. I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek; for therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, the just shall live by faith.

Acts xiii. 39. And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. Also vs. 38, 47.

Acts x. 43. To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name, whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

Acts xvi. 31. And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house. Also see Acts iv. 12.

Rom. iii. 28. Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law. Also see vs. 24, 25, 26.

Rom. iv. 5. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. Also vs. 24, 25.

Rom. v. 1. Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ. Vs. 8, 9. But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. Also vs. 18, 19.

Rom. x. 4. For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. V. 7. That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. Also v. 11.

1 Cor. iii. 11. For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

1 Cor. vi. 11. But ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified, in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the spirit of our God.

Gal. ii. 16. Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law shall no flesh living be justified.

Gal. iii. 11. The just shall live by faith. Also vs. 14, 22, 24, 26.

Eph. ii. 8, 9. For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God; not of works, lest any man should boast.

Phil. iii. 8, 9. That I may win Christ, and be found in him, not having mine own righteousness which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ.

Heb. x. 22. Let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, &c. Also v. 38.

1 Pet. i. 9. Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

PARDON OF SINS, AND HOLY SPIRIT'S WITNESS
THEREOF.

Ps. xxxii. 5. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.

Ps. lxxxv. 2. Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin.

Ps. ciii. 3. Who forgiveth all thine iniquities, who healeth all thy diseases. Also v. 12.

Prov. xxviii. 13. He that covereth his sins shall not prosper, but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

Isai. xliii. 25. I, *even I, am* he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

Isai. lv. 7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

Jer. xxxi. 34. For I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

Mic. vii. 18. Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? He retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy. Also v. 19.

Math. i. 21. And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus, for he shall save his people from their sins.

Mark ii. 5. When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

Luke i. 76-7. Thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways; to give knowledge of salvation unto his people, by the remission of their sins.

Luke vii. 48. And he said unto her, thy sins are forgiven.

Luke xxiv. 47. And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

John. i. 29. Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

Acts 5. 31. Him hath God exalted with his right hand, *to be a Prince and a Saviour*, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

Acts ii. 38. Repent, and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. Also ch. iii. 19.

Acts xiii. 38. Be it known unto you, therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins. Also Acts xxvi. 18.

Rom. v. 9. Being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath, through him.

Rom. viii. 14, 15, 16. For, as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our Spirit that we are the children of God. Also verse 26.

1 Cor. iii. 16. Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? Also see ch. vi. 19, and 2 Cor i. 21, 22, and 2 Cor. vi. 16.

Gal. iv. 6. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

Eph. i. 13, 14. In whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance, &c. Also v. vii. Eph. iv. 30. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

Col. ii. 13. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses.

Heb. viii. 12. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. Also ch. x. 17.

1 John i. 9. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

1 John iii. 24. Hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us. Also the like in ch. iv. 13.

1 John v. 6. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

SANCTIFICATION, OR CHRISTIAN PERFECTION.

Gen. xvii. 1. I *am* the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

Lev. xi. 44. For I *am* the Lord your God; ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy. Also Levit. xx. 26.

Deut. xviii. 13. Thou shalt be perfect with the Lord thy God.

Isai. lxii. 12. And they shall call them, the holy people, the redeemed of the Lord.

Zeek. xiii. 9. And I will bring the third part through the fire; and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried.

Math. v. 48. Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

Math. v. 8. Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God. Also v. 6.

John xvii. 17. Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth

Acts xxvi. 18. That they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

Rom. vi. 22. But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

1 Cor. vi. 11. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the spirit of our God.

2 Cor. vii. 1. Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Cor. xiii. 9. And this also we wish, *even* your perfection, V. 11. Be perfect.

Eph. i. 4. According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love.

Eph. iv. 13. Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ. Also v. 24.

Eph. iii. 19. And to know the love of Christ which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

Col. i. 21, 22. And you that were sometime alienated, and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy, and unblameable and unproveable in his sight. Also v. 28.

Col. iii. 14. And above all these things *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

1 Thes. iii. 13. To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable, in holiness before God, even our Father, &c. Also. ch. iv. 3, 4.

1 Thes. v. 23, 24. And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly, and *I pray God*, your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.

2 Tim. iii. 16, 17. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof for correction, for instruction in righteousness : that the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works.

Heb. vi. 1. Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection.

Heb. xii. 14. Follow peace with all *men*, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord. Also see ch. xiii. 20, 21.

James i. 4. Let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect, and entire, and wanting nothing.

1 Pet. i. 15, 16. But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation ; Because it is written, be ye holy ; for I am holy. Lev. xi. 44, xix. 2, xx. 7.

1 Pet. ii. 24. Who his own self bare our sins in his body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness.

1 John i. 7. The blood of Jesus Christ his son cleanseth us from all sin. V. 9. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

1 John iii. 6. Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not. Also ch. v. 18.

DIVINE GOVERNMENT OF THE WORLD.

Exod. xxiii. 27. I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come; and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee. Verse 30. By little and little I will drive them out from before thee until thou be increased, and inherit the land. Also Ex. xxxiii. 2, and xxxiv. 24. Also Deut. vii. 22, 23, 24.

Deut. ii. 25. This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the fear of thee, upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven.

Jud. ii. 15. Whithersoever they went out the hand of the Lord was against them for evil, as the Lord had said. Verse 16. Nevertheless, the Lord raised up Judges, who delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

Jud. xiii. 1. And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord; and the Lord delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years. Also ch. xx. 28.

1 Sam. ix. 16. To-morrow, about this time, I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people, Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines.

1 Kgs. xx. 13. And behold there came a prophet unto Ahab, king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the Lord. Hast thou seen all this great multitude? Behold, I will give it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the Lord. Verse 21. And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter. Also vs. 28, 29.

2 Kings xix. 28. Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into my ears; therefore I will put my hook into thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips; and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest. Vs. 35, 36. And it came to pass that night that the Angel of the Lord went out and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand; and when they arose early in the morning, behold they were all dead corpses. So

Sennacherib, king of Assyria, departed, and went out and returned, &c. Also Isai. xxxvii. 7, 36, 37, 38, and 2 Chron. xxxii. 20, 21, 22.

2 Chron. xii. 7, 8. My wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. Nevertheless, they shall be his servants; that they may know my service and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

2 Chron. xiv. 12. So the Lord smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah.

2 Chron. xx. 30. So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about. Also 2 Chron. xxx. 12.

Ps. xxii. 28. For the kingdom *is* the Lord's, and he *is* the governor among the nations.

Ps. xxxiii. 10. The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought. He maketh the devices of the people of none effect. Also Ps. xlv. 9.

Ps. xlvii. 2. For the Lord most high *is* terrible; He *is* a great King over all the earth. Verse 8. God reigneth over the heathen.

Ps. lxxvii. 4. Thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth.

Ps. ciii. 19. The Lord hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all. Also Ps. cv. 7.

Is. xiii. 11. And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity. Also ch. xix. 22, 24.

Isai. xxiv. 1. Behold the Lord maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

Jer. xxvii. 6, 7. And now have I given all these lands into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

Ezek. xxxv. 15. As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee; thou shalt be desolate, O Mount Seir; and all Idumea, *even* all of it: and they shall know that I *am* the Lord.

Dan. iv. 25. The most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

(On the Divine government and punishment of guilty nations see the book of Amos in full.)

Math. xxviii. 18. All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

Rom. xiii. 1. For there is no power but of God; the powers that be are ordained of God. Also verse 4.

DIVINE SUPERINTENDENCE OF AND PROTECTION OF INDIVIDUALS.

Gen. xx. 6. And God said unto him in a dream, yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. See previous verses 2 to 5.

Gen. xxi. 15. And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs. Vs. 19, 20. And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink. And God was with the lad.

(Gen. xxiv. The leading and directing circumstances of the Divine Providence, as to Rebekah becoming the wife of Isaac are recorded in this chapter.)

Gen. xxviii. 15. And behold I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in *all places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

Gen. xxxi. 24. And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

Gen. xxxix. 21. But the Lord was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy; and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

(Gen. chs. 39 to 47, inclusive, contain the circumstances and events in the Divine Providence regarding Joseph in Egypt, and the preservation of Jacob and his numerous family from want of sustenance, during the seven years of famine.)

Gen. xlv. 4. I will go down with thee into Egypt, and I will surely bring thee up *again*, and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

(In Exod. ch. ii. are recorded the arrangements and special circumstances of the Divine Providence in the preservation of the life of the infant Moses, his adoption by the King's daughter, his being committed to his mother to be nursed, his preservation and escape from Egypt, when the King sought to take his life; and his being received and adopted into the family of Reuel the priest of Midian.)

(In the book of *Ruth* are exhibited the mercy and gracious providence of God, in inclining and causing Ruth to glean in the field of Boaz, the kinsman of Naomi; and in inducing him to show favour and kindness to Ruth, and to make her his wife; of whom Obed was born, the father of Jesse, who was the father of David; whom the Lord made King of Israel. Thus the two families of Abraham and Lot were re-united, the nation of the Moabites, and also of Ammon, who descended from Lot, Abraham's nephew, having long previously fallen into idolatry.)

1 Sam. ii. 7. The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low and lifteth up. V. 9. He keepeth the feet of his saints.

1 Sam. xxiii. 14. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand. Vs. 26, 27, 28. Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them. But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, haste thee and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land. Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David. (The whole account concerning Saul and David, contained in 1 Saml., shows the superintendence of God towards David, so as to prevent Saul from taking his life).

2 Chron. xviii. 31. But Jehoshaphat cried out, and the Lord helped him; and God moved them to depart from him.

Ps. iii. 3. For thou, O Lord, art a shield for me.

Ps. v. 12. For thou, O Lord, wilt bless the righteous; with favour wilt thou compass him as *with* a shield.

Ps.
refug
Ps.
those
Ps.
will g
that v
(Ps
blessin
Ps.
thy rig
protec
Prov
his chi
name o
and is
Prov
safety
Prov
directe
Is. x
to the m
the hea
Is. x
not; I
make o
These t
Jer. x
self; it
Dan.
Math
Luke xx
Luke
faith. I
(Acts
while pr
Apostle
for Peter

Ps. ix. 9. The Lord also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

Ps. xviii. 30. The word of the Lord is tried; he *is* a buckler to all those that trust in him.

Ps. lxxxiv. 11. For the Lord God *is* a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory; no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

(Ps. xci. throughout contains promises of Divine protection and blessings for the righteous.)

Ps. cxxi. 5. The Lord *is* thy keeper; the Lord *is* thy shade upon thy right hand. (Also the rest of the Ps. promises the like Divine protection and safety. Also Ps. cxxv. 2.)

Prov. xiv. 26. In the fear of the Lord *is* strong confidence, and his children shall have a place of refuge. Also Prov. xviii. 10. The name of the Lord *is* a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it and is safe.

Prov. xxi. 31. The horse *is* prepared against the day of battle, but safety *is* of the Lord.

Prov. xvi. 9. A man's heart deviseth his way: but the Lord directeth his steps.

Is. xxv. iv. For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, &c.

Is. xlii. 16. And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

Jer. x. 23. O Lord, I know that the way of man *is* not in himself; *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

Dan. ii. 21. He removeth kings, and setteth up kings.

Math. x. 30. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

Luke xxi. 18.

Luke xii. 28. How much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith. Math. vi. 30.

(Acts. ch. 10 contains the case of Cornelius the centurion, to whom, while praying, God sent an angel, who directed him to send for the Apostle Peter, to instruct him "what to do." He accordingly sent for Peter; who was directed by the Holy Spirit to go with the mes-

sengers; which he did; and on his declaring to Cornelius and the other Gentiles present that the Lord Jesus Christ was the only Saviour of men, the Holy Ghost fell on all of them, and Peter gave commandment to baptize them.)

(Ch. xii. of Acts contains the miraculous deliverance of Peter from prison by an angel.)

(Acts ch. xxiii. contains the circumstances of the preservation of Paul from death, by a large band of conspirators, who had sworn that they would not eat nor drink until they had killed him.)

1 Cor. x. 13. *God is faithful who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.*

AFFLICTIONS OF THE RIGHTEOUS, AND DIVINE PURPOSES THEREIN.

Ps. xviii. 26-7. *With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt show thyself froward. For thou wilt save the afflicted people, but will bring down high looks.*

Ps. xxxiv. 19. *Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the Lord delivereth them out of them all.*

Ps. xli. 1. *God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.*

Ps. xci. 15. *I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him and honour him.*

Ps. xciv. 12. *Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law.*

Ps. cxix. 67. *Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.* V. 71. *It is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.* V. 75. *I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.*

Ps. cxxxviii. 7. *Though I walk in the midst of trouble thou wilt revive me.*

wo
non
/ th
I
hav
I
pass
afflic
Z
will
they
is my
Jo
away
bring
Joh
good
2 C
worke
while
which
the th
1 T
for yo
2 T
accord
Hel
joyous
fruit o
Jan
1 Pe
fiery tr
pened
sufferin
with ex
will of
unto a

Ps. cxlvii. 3. He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

Is. xli. 17. *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none; and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will hear them; / the God of Israel will not forsake them.

Is. xlix. 13. For the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

Iam. iii. 22. But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies. For he doth not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

Zech. xiii. 9. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them. I will say it is my people, and they shall say the Lord *is* my God.

John. xv. 2. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it that it may bring forth more fruit.

John xvi. 33. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

2 Cor. iv. 17. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen; for the things which are seen *are* temporal, but the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

1 Thes. iii. 3. That no man should be moved by these afflictions, for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.

2 Tim. i. 8. But be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, according to the power of God.

Heb. xii. 11. Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous, nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

James v. 13. Is any among you afflicted? Let him pray.

1 Pet. iv. 12, 15. Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you; but rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy. Verse 19. Let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls *to him* in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHASTISEMENTS FOR SINS OF THE RIGHTEOUS.

2 Sam. vii. 14. I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men.

2 Sam. xii. 7, 11. And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul. * * * * * Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight? Thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword; and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife; and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. Now, therefore, the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. Thus saith the Lord, Behold I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, &c. (See the chief part of the fulfilment of these awful predictions, in the next ch. 13, in the profligate conduct of David's son Amnon, towards his brother Absalom's sister; and two years after, the murder of Amnon by Absalom. And further, in chaps. xv. xvi. xvii. xviii. the rebellion of Absalom against his father; the consequent flight, danger, and distress of David; the death of Absalom by Joab, at the close of the battle between the armies; and David's bitter anguish and lamentations for the death of his son).

2 Chron. xxxv. 22, 23. Nevertheless, Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. And the archers shot at king Josiah, and the king said to his servants, have me away, for I am sore wounded. Verse 24. And they brought him to Jerusalem and he died.

Ps. xciv. 12, 13. Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law; that thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity. Also verse 10.

Ps. cxviii. 18. The Lord hath chastened me sore; but he hath not given me over unto death.

nei
cor
Job
I
out
J
ang
I
Ior
vi. 9
H
eth e
Re
there

Ger
that I
put th
be true
prison
And t
brothe
and we
(See th
xlv.
Num
them w
bered t
had sai
was no
Joshua

Prov. iii. 11, 12. My son, despise not the chastening of the Lord neither be weary of his correction: for whom the Lord loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth. Also Job v. 17, and Heb. xii. 5, 10.

Is. xxvi. 18. Lord, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a prayer *when* thy chastening *was* upon them.

Jer. x. 24. O Lord, correct me but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

1 Cor. xi. 32. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. Also 2 Cor. vi. 9.

Heb. xii. 6. For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. Also vs. 7 to 11.

Rev. iii. 19. As many as I love I rebuke and chasten: be zealous, therefore, and repent.

TEMPORAL PUNISHMENT FOR SINS OF THE UNRIGHTEOUS.

Gen. xlii. 14, 17, 19, 21. And Joseph said unto them, *That is it* that I spake unto you, saying, *ye are spies.* * * * * And he put them altogether into ward three days. * * * * If ye *be true men* let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses. * * * And they said, one to another, we *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear. Therefore is this distress come upon us. (See the whole most affecting narrative in Gen. chaps. xlii, xliii, xlv, xlv.)

Numb. xxvi. 64, 65. But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. For the Lord had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua, the son of Nun.

Josh. v. 6. For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the Lord; unto whom the Lord swore that he would not shew them the land, which the Lord swore unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

Jud. ix. 23-4. Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech, that the cruelty *done* to the three-score and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech, their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren. (See in this chapter the battles between Abimelech and the men of Shechem, and their great slaughter, and subsequently his violent death.) Verses 56, 57. Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren: And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham, the son of Jerubbaal.

(In 1 Samuel ch. xxv. from vs. 2 to 11 the following particulars are contained: The application of David to the rich; but selfish and churlish Nabal, for some means of subsistence for David and his men in the wilderness, out of Nabal's great abundance, on which he and his servants were then feasting, as some return for the protection which he was informed David and his men had afforded his servants and property, while in the wilderness. Nabal's ungrateful refusal to yield any such assistance; his insulting language concerning David, and also his drunkenness.) Verse 38. And it came to pass about ten days *after* that the Lord smote Nabal that he died.

2 Sam. xxii. 28. But thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

(1 Kings ch. 21 gives the relation of the desire and application of Ahab, king of Israel, to obtain the vineyard of Naboth: the murder of Naboth, through the artifices and wicked acts of Jezebel, Ahab's wife; the taking possession of the vineyard by Ahab; and the awful judgments of the Lord for those crimes against Ahab and Jezebel, predicted and declared to Ahab by the prophet Elijah, at the command of the Lord. Ch. xxii. relates the death of Ahab in battle, and the dogs licking his blood, as foretold by the prophet.)

(2 Kings chs. ix. and x. relate the violent and ignominious death of Jezebel, and the dogs feeding on her carcase, and the destruction of the whole house of Ahab,—all according to those decisions of the Divine and righteous Judge, as declared by His prophet Elijah.)

(2 Kings ch. 5 relates how Gehazi, for his covetous conduct and falsehood, was struck with leprosy.)

2 Kings xvii. 22, 23. For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam, which he did; they departed not from them; until the Lord removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all His servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

2 Kings xxii. 16, 17. Thus saith the Lord, Behold I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read: because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other Gods, &c. Also 2 Kings xxiv. 2, 3, 4. And the Lord sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon; and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by His servants the prophets. Surely at the commandment of the Lord came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh according to all that he did, &c.

1 Chron. x. 13, 14. So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the Lord, *even* against the word of the Lord, which he kept not; and also for asking *counsel* of *one that had* a familiar spirit to enquire of *it*; and enquired not of the Lord: therefore he slew him.

2 Chron. xxv. 20-3. But Amaziah would not hear; for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hands of *their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom. * * * * And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent. And Joash, the king of Israel, took Amaziah, king of Judah, &c. (See also in 2 Chron. ch. xxiv. the violent death of Joash, king of Judah, for his causing the son of his benefactor, the good priest Jehoiada, to be stoned to death.)

Job xxxvi. 13. But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

Ps. lxxviii. 58 to 63. For they provoked him to anger with their

high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images. When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel; so that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men; and delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand. He gave his people over also unto the sword, and was wroth with his inheritance. The fire consumed their young men; and their maidens were not given to marriage; also v. 64.

Ps. xciv. 10. He that chastiseth the heathen, shall he not correct.

Ps. cvii. 17-33 & 34. Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities are afflicted. * * * * He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water springs into dry ground; a fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

Prov. v. 22. His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself; and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.

Is. xlviii. 22. *There is* no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

Is. lvii. 20, 21. But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt. *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

Jer. ii. 14 to 17. *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a home born slave? why is he spoiled? The young lions roared upon him, *and* yelled, and they made his land waste; his cities are burned without inhabitants. Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head. Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, when he led thee by the way.

Lam. iii. 39. Wherefore doth a living man complain; a man for the punishment of his sins.

Hos. viii. 7. For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind; it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meat: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

(Acts ch. 5 relates the infliction of sudden death on Ananias, and Sapphira his wife, for their selfish and unbenevolent conduct and falsehoods.)

(Acts ch. 12 contains the account of the wicked King Herod, being suddenly smitten, by God, with death, by being "eaten of worms," for his infidelity and pride.

(Ch. 13 of Acts, gives the relation of Elymas, the sorcerer, being struck blind "for a season," for endeavouring "to pervert the right

ways of the Lord," then being declared by Paul to the Roman Ruler.)

(1 Tim. 1, 20, mentions, that Hymeneus and Alexander were "delivered unto Satan" that they might learn not to blaspheme.")

MEANS AND AGENCIES EMPLOYED BY GOD TO EFFECT HIS PURPOSES.

Gen. vi. 17, 18. And behold I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life under heaven; *and* everything that *is* in the earth shall die. But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. Also Gen. vii. 11, 12. All the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights. * * * (Vs. 14 to 23 relate that Noah and his family, and two, a male and a female, of every kind of beast, and creeping thing, and fowl, and bird, entered into the ark, previous to the commencement of the deluge; and that the waters prevailed so "exceedingly upon the earth, that all the high hills that *were* under the whole heaven were covered," and that "every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground," and that "Noah only remained *alive* and they that *were* with him in the ark.")

(Gen. ch. xi. relates that God "confounded the language" of those who were building the tower of Babel, so that they could "not understand one another's speech"; and did "scatter them abroad upon the face of the earth.")

(Gen. ch. xi. gives the account of the destruction of the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, and other cities, and their wicked inhabitants, by fire and brimstone from the Lord; and the preservation of Lot and his two daughters.)

(In chs. xli. to xlvii. of Genesis are shown the various providential means employed by God, chiefly through the instrumentality of

Joseph, one of Jacob's sons, in saving and supporting Jacob and his numerous family, during a severe general and long continued famine.)

(In Exod. ch. ii. are recorded the preservation of the life of the infant Moses, by the daughter of the king of Egypt, during the execution of his diabolical decree for destroying all the new born male infants of the Hebrews; her adoption of the child; the merciful divine providence in causing the child to be committed to his mother to be nursed; and further, when in manhood, his being saved from threatened death by Pharaoh; his safe escape into the land of Midian; and the providential circumstances which led to his being hospitably received, and residing in the family of the priest of Midian.)

(In Exod. chs. vii. to xiv. are related the following ten plagues inflicted in succession on the Egyptians: The waters of the river and pools, &c., being turned into blood; the myriads of frogs; the lice on man and beast; the swarms of flies; the murrain of beasts; boils and blains on the people; the destructions by storm of hail; the destroying locusts; the long and deep darkness over all the land; lastly, the death of the first born in all the families of the Egyptians. All which plagues were inflicted on them for their bondage and cruel treatment of the Israelites, and the refusal of king Pharaoh to allow them to depart from Egypt, as commanded by God; and this repeatedly declared to Pharaoh by Moses and Aaron; and also warnings given to him of the occurrence of the several plagues if he persisted in that refusal. Also the departure of all the Israelites from Egypt; the pillar of cloud and fire given by God to direct their course; the dividing of the waters of the Red Sea; their dry and safe passage over its bed; and the return of its waters, destroying Pharaoh and his whole army, who were pursuing them, to force them back into bondage or destroy them.)

(Numb. ch. xvi. relates the rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, and their companions, and their being destroyed by going down into the cavity of the earth, which the Lord opened to receive them; also at the same time a fire from the Lord, which caused the death of 250 chief men, who had taken part in the rebellion.)

(Numb. ch. xxi. records the death, by poisonous serpents, of many of the Israelites for their murmuring and speaking against the Lord and Moses. Also expressly mentioned in 1 Cor. x. 10.)

Josh. ch. iii. relates that the waters of the River Jordan were

divided by the Lord, and that "the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord stood firm on dry ground, in the midst of Jordan; and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clear over Jordan.")

(1 Sam. ch. v. relates the death of vast numbers of the idolatrous Philistines by the plague of Emerods, thus inducing them to send back to the Israelites their sacred ark, as recorded in the next chapter.)

2 Sam. xxiv. 15. So the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed; and there died of the people from Dan. even to Beersheba seventy thousand men.

(1 Kings ch. xiii. shows that the Lord caused a prophet, who disobeyed his express command, to be killed by a lion, but which neither did eat of the body or injure the animal on which he rode. 2 Kings ch. xv relates the destruction of the whole house of Jeroboam by Basha, as the Lord long previously declared by his prophet.)

2 Kings ch. vii. 6, 7. For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host; and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites and the kings of the Egyptians to come upon us. Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life."

(2 Kings ch. xvii. mentions, that the various foreign people whom the king of Assyria,—after removing the Israelites,—caused to be settled in the cities of Samaria, "at the beginning of their dwelling there, feared not the Lord, therefore the Lord sent lions among them which slew *some* of them." This as seen in vs. 27, 28 led to a command by the king, under which, "one of the priests," carried away from Samaria, came, and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the Lord.")

(2 Kings ch. xix relates concerning the Assyrian army, on its way to besiege Jerusalem, that "the Angel of the Lord," in the "night," smote to death "in the camp," a hundred fourscore and five thousand.—The same awful event is recorded in Isaiah, ch. xxxvii. 36.—2 Kings ch. xxiv relates, that the Lord to punish the king of Judah and his people, for their sins, sent against them, armies of several nations.)

Ezra ch. i. 1, 2, 3. Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia,

that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing saying, * * * "The Lord God of Heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the Lord God of Israel, (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem. Also see v. 27 of ch. vii.

Isai. x. 5, 6. O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets. Also see 2 Chron. xxxvi. 16, 17. Also 2 Chron. xxi. 16, 17, for punishment of Judah, by the Philistines and Arabs.

Isai. xlv. 1, 4. Thus saith the Lord to his anointed, to Cyrus whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut. * * * For Jacob, my servant's sake, and Israel, mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name; I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. See Isai. ch. x. for the Lord's decree for the destruction of Babylon by the Medes.

Jer. ch. xxvii. 1, 6, 7. "In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the Lord saying" * * * "And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him."

Lam. ii. 17. "And he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries."

(In Ezek. xxix. 20 is the following announcement by the Lord concerning Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon, for his service against *Syria* "I have given him the land of Egypt *for* labour wherewith he served against it; because they wrought from me said the Lord.")

(In Joel ch. i. 4, 5 are mentioned, the following punishments of the people, by the Lord, for their wickedness:—"That which the pal-

merworm hath left hath the locust eaten ; and that which the locust hath left, hath the cankerworm eaten ; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten. Awake, ye drunkards, and weep ; and howl all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine ; for it is cut off from your mouth.")

Amos ch. iv. 9. "I have smitten you with blasting and mildew : when your gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig trees, and your olive trees increased, the palmerworm devoured *them* : yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord." Also vs. 6, 7, 8-10, 11 mention several other means and modes employed by the Lord, in punishing the Israelites for their wickedness.

Haggai i. 14. "And the Lord stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governor of Judah and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people ; and they came and did work in the house of the Lord of hosts, their God."

Math. ch. ii. 12 "Being warned of God in a dream, that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way." V. 13. And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word ; for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him. Vs. 19, 20. But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother and go into the land of Israel, for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

Acts ii. 3, 4. "And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the spirit gave them utterance." V. 6. "Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language. V. 16. "But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel." See Joel ii. 28.

Acts v. 18, 19, 20. "And laid their hands on the Apostles, and put them in the common prison. But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors and brought them forth, and said, Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life."

161-
he
o in
e all
n an
on of
iem,
rael,

their
itical
arge,
e the
aron.
rabs.

Cyrus
and I
ates ;
rant's
ne ; I
i. ch.
edes.

Jeho-
Jere-
given
ylon-
serve
s son,
s and

e over

d con-
against
th he
ord.")
of the
e pal-

Acts ix. 15 "Go thy way; for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel."

(Acts ch. xii. 3 to 10, contains the relation of the arrest and closely guarded imprisonment of the Apostle Peter, by the command of King Herod, with the intention of putting him to death; and that constant prayer was made for his deliverance, and that on the night previous to his intended execution, the Lord sent his angel to the prison, who safely conducted him into the street of the city; the doors and the iron gates of the prison opening as they approached to let him pass.)

In Rom. ch. xiii. 1 to 6. Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers: for there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. * * * * * For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil. * * * For for this cause pay ye tribute also; for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

1 Cor. i. 21. For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

Heb. i. 13, 14. But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool? Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them, who shall be heirs of salvation. See Ps. xci. 11, 12. Also Ps. xxxiv. 7.

UNIVERSAL PUBLICATION OF CHRISTIANITY.

Ps. xxii. 27. All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the Lord: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee. Also Ps. lvi. 4.

Ps. lxxii. 8. He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river to the ends of the earth. V. 11. All nations shall serve him. V. 17. All nations shall call him blessed.

Ps. lxxxvi. 9. All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord, and shall glorify thy name.

Is. xi. 9. For the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

Is. xxvii. 6. He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

Is. xl. 5. And the glory of the Lord shall be revealed; and all flesh shall see *it* together. Also see Is. xlii. 4.

Is. lii. 10. And all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

Is. lx. 30. And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. Also see to the end of the ch. Also Is. lxi. 11 and lxii. 2.

Is. lxvi. 18. It shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory. V. 23. "And it shall come to pass *that* from one new moon to another; and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me saith the Lord.

Jer. xvi. 19. The Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

Hos. i. 10. And it shall come to pass *that* in the place where it was said to them, *ye* are not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *ye are* the sons of the living God.

Heb. ii. 14. For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

Zeeh. vi. 15. And they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the Lord.

Zeeh. ix. 10. And he shall speak peace unto the heathen : and his dominion *shall be* from sea even to sea and from the river even to the ends of the earth. Also ch. xiv. 9—And the Lord shall be king over all the earth : In that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.

Mal. i. 11. For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name *shall be* great among the Gentiles.

Math. xxiv. 14. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations ; and then shall the end come.

Math. xxviii. 19, 20. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you.

Mark xvi. 15. Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

Luke iii. 6. And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

Luke xxiv. 47. And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

Acts xiii. 46, 47. Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, it was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you, but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the gentiles. For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, I have set thee to be a light of the gentiles, that thou shouldst be for salvation unto the ends of the earth. See Isai. xlix. 6.

CONVERSION OF THE JEWS AND THEIR RESTORATION TO PALESTINE.

Gen. xiii. 15. For all the land which thou seest to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. (The Lord said this to Abram the ancestor of Israel.)

Gen. xvii. 3. And Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying * * * * Verse 8. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession, and I will be their God.

Gen. xxvi. 3. For unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father. [This was said by the Lord to Isaac.]

Gen. xxxv. 10. And God said unto him thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name. Verse xii. And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

Isai. xi. 10, 11, 12. And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek, and his rest shall be glorious. And it shall come to pass in that day *that* the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left. * * * * And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

Jer. xxx. 4. And these *are* the words that the Lord spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah. * * * * Vs. 9, 10. But they shall serve the Lord their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them. Therefore, fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the Lord; neither be dimayed, O Israel; for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid. (See to the end of the chapter.)

Jer. xxxi. 1. At the same time, saith the Lord, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people. Vs. 31, 33. Behold the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah. * * * This *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people. * * * Vs. 38, 40. Behold the days come, saith the Lord, that the city shall be built to the Lord from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner. * * * And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, *shall be* holy unto the Lord; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever. (See the whole chapter.)

Jer. xxxiii. 14, 15, 16. Behold the days come, saith the Lord, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah. In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land. In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely. (See from v. 16 to the end of the chapter.)

Ezek. xx. 34, 35. I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out from the countries wherein you are scattered, with a mighty hand. And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face. * * * V. 37. And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant. * * * V. 40. For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the house of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me.

Ezek. xxxiv. 23, 24, 25. And I will set up one Shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. And I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the Lord have spoken it. And I will make with them a covenant of peace. * * * Vs. 28, 29. And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid. And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger

in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more. Verse 30. Thus shall they know that I the Lord their God *am* with them ; and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord God.

Ezek. xxxvii. 21. 22. And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God : Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land : And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel ; and one king shall be king to them all. * * * Verse 24. And David, my servant, *shall be* king over them ; and they all shall have one shepherd ; they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them. Vs. 25, 26, 27. And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt ; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their children's children for ever ; and my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever. Moreover, I will make a covenant of peace with them ; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them : and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for ever more. My tabernacle also shall be with them ; yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

Hos. iii. 4, 5. For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim ! Afterwards shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, and David their king ; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days.

Joel iii. 17-20, 21. So shall ye know that *I am* the Lord your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain : then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more * * * But Judah shall dwell forever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed : for the Lord dwelleth in Zion.

Amos ix. 9, 14, 15. For lo and I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like *as corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth. * * * * And I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them* ; and they shall plant vineyards

and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God.

Micah ii. 12, 13. I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I shall surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise, by reason of *the multitude* of men. The breaker is come up before them: They have broken up and passed through the gate, and are gone out by it; and their king shall pass before them, and the Lord on the head of them.

Micah v. 3, 4, 7. Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel. And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the Lord, in the majesty of the name of the Lord his God; and they shall abide: and now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth. And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the Lord; as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

Zeph. iii. 20. For I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes saith the Lord. (See also all the preceding verses from v. 8, foretelling the final conversion of the Jews to Christianity.)

Zech. xii. 6, 8, 9, 10. And Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place. * * * Verse 8. In that day shall the Lord defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the Lord before them. Vs. 9, 10. And it shall come to pass in that day *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications; and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only son; and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first born. (See the rest of the chapter.)

Zech. xiv. 9, 10, 11. And the Lord shall be king over all the earth : In that day shall there be one Lord and his name one. All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem ; and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate ; and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's wine presses. And *men* shall dwell in it ; and there shall be no more utter destruction ; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited. See all the ch.

Luke xxi. 24. And Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

Rom. xi. 23 to 28. And they also, if they abide not in unbelief, shall be grafted in : for God is able to graff them in again. * * * How much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree ? For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits ; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. And so all Israel shall be saved : as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob : For this *is* my covenant unto them when I shall take away their sins. As concerning the gospel *they are* enemies for your sakes, but as touching the election *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes. * * * Verse 32. For God hath concluded them all in unbelief ; that he might have mercy upon all.

2 Cor. iii. 15. Even unto this day, when Moses is read the veil is upon their heart. Nevertheless, when it shall turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away.

MILLENNIUM AND NEW HEAVENS AND NEW EARTH.

Isai. ii. 2. And it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. V. 4. And they shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

Isai. xi. 9. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

Isai. lxxv. 17. For behold I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. See also Isai. lxxvi. 22.

Rev. xx. 1 to 9. And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand. and he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years; and cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them; and judgment was given unto them: And I *saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God; and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection. Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection; on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ; and shall reign with him a thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, and shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle. * * * And they went up on

the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city; and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

2 Pet. iii. 13. Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth the righteousness.

Rev. xxi. 1. And I saw a new heaven, and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. V. 5. Behold I make all things new.

SECOND COMING OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.

Math. xxv. 31. When the Son of Man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory.

Mark xiv. 61, 62. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed. And Jesus said I am; and ye shall see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

Acts i. 11. Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, who is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

Col. iii. 4. When Christ *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

1 Thess. iv. 16. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first; then we who are alive, *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

2 Thess. i. 7. And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, with his mighty angels.—Also see 2 Tim. iv. 1, and Titus ii. 13.

Heb. ix. 28. And unto them that look for him, shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.—Ch. x. 37. For yet a little while, and he that shall come, will come, and will not tarry.

1 Pet. v. 4. And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

1 John ii. 28. And now, little children, abide in him; that when he shall appear we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.!

Jude 14, 15. And Enoch also the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints, to execute judgment upon all.

Rev. i. 7. Behold he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him; and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so. Amen.

RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD.

Job. xix. 26, 27. And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God; whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold and not another; *though* my reins be consumed within me.

Isai. xxv. 8. He will swallow up death in victory.

Isai. xxvi. 19. Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust; for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

Dan. xii. 2. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life; and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

Hosea xiii. 14. I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues: O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

Math. xxii. 30. For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.—(See also vs. 31, 32, and Mark xii. 25, 26, 27—and Luke xx. 35 to 38.)

John vii. 28, 29. For the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice; and shall come forth; they that have done good unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

John vi. 40. And I will raise him up in the last day.—The same words in vs. 44, 54.

John xi. 25. Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection and the life.

1 Cor. xv. 21, 22. For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection from the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. * * * Vs. 41, 42, 43. For *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption. It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power.—V. 44. It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. * * * Vs. 51, 52, 53. We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed. In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump; for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality.

2 Cor. iv. 14. Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

1 Thess. iv. 16. And the dead in Christ shall rise first.—See also Phil. iii. 20, 21.

Rev. xx. 13. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them; and they were judged every man according to their works.

DESTRUCTION OF THIS EARTH.

Math. xxiv. 35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. Also Mark xiii. 31 and Luke xxi. 33.

2 Peter iii. 10, 11. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat; the earth also, and the works that are therein, shall be burned up. *Seeing, then, that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be, in all holy conversation and godliness?*

Rev. xx. 11. And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. Also Rev. xxi. 1. And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. Verse 5. And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new.

FINAL JUDGMENT OF ALL MANKIND.

Ps. ix. 7, 8. The Lord shall endure for ever; he hath prepared his throne for judgment. And he shall judge the world in righteousness; he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

Ps. xvi. 13. For he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

Ps. xcvi. 9. For he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

Eccles. xii. 14. For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be good*, or whether *it be evil*. Also see 2 Cor. v. 10.

Math. xii. 36, 37. But I say unto you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judg-

ment. For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

Math. xvi. 27. For the Son of Man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

Math. xxv. 31, 32. When the Son of Man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: and before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats. * * * Vs. 33, 34. And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you, from the foundation of the world. * * * Verse 41. Then shall he say, also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.

John v. 22. For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son.

John xii. 48. He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

Acts xvii. 31. Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by *that* man whom he hath ordained. Also Rom. ii. 16.

Rom. xiv. 10. For we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ. For it is written, *as* I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. (For this reference see Is. xl. 23. Also see Jude 14, 15.)

1 Peter iv. 5. Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

Rev. xx. 12. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God: and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. Also verse 13. Also see ch. xxii. 12.

FUTURE AND EVERLASTING HAPPINESS OF THE RIGHTEOUS.

Ps. xvi. 11. Thou wilt show me the path of life : in thy presence is fulness of joy ; at thy right *there are* pleasures for evermore.

Ps. lxxiii. 24. Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterwards receive me *to* glory.

Is. lxiv. 4. For since the beginning of the world *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

Dan. xii. 2, 3. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt. And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament ; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

Math v. 3. Blessed *are* the poor in spirit ; for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. V. 8. Blessed *are* the pure in heart ; for they shall see God.

Math. xiii. 43. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father.

Math. xix. 29. And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake shall receive an hundred fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

Luke xviii. 29, 30. Verily, I say unto you, there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting. Also see Mark x. 29, 30.

Math xxv. 46. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment : but the righteous into life eternal.

John iii. 14, 15, 16. And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the son of man be lifted up : that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

John iv. 14. But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life. Also see John v. 28, 29.

John vi. 40. And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

John x. 27, 28. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.— Also see ch. xiv. 2, 3.

John xvii. 3. And this is life eternal, that they might know thee, the only true God and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

Rom. ii. 6, 7. Who will render to every man according to his deeds: To them who by patient continuance in well doing, seek for glory and honor and immortality, eternal life. * * * V. 10. Glory, honor, and peace, to every man that worketh good.

Rom. vi. 23. The gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

2 Cor. iv. 17. For our light affliction which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

Gal. vi. 8. He that soweth to the Spirit shall, of the Spirit, reap life everlasting.

Col. i. 12. Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light.

2 Peter i. 10, 11. For if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: for so an entrance shall be ministered unto you, abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour, Jesus Christ.

1 John ii. 25. And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.

1 John v. 11. And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life; and this life is in his Son.

Rev. vii. 16, 17. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. For the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them; and shall

lead them unto living fountains of waters : and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.—Rev. xiv. 13. And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, write, Blessed *are* the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth : yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors ; and their works do follow them.—Ch. xxi. 4. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes ; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain.—Ch. xxii. 5. And they shall reign for ever and ever. Also see vs. 1, 2, 3, 4, 14.

FUTURE AND EVERLASTING PUNISHMENT OF THE WICKED.

Ps. ix. 17. The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

Ps. xi. 6. Upon the wicked He shall rain snares, fire, and brimstone, and an horrible tempest : *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

Prov. ix. 18. But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there : *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

Is. xxx. 33. For Tophet *is* ordained of old.

Is. lxvi. 24. And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me : for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched.

Math. iii. 12. He will burn up the chaff with unquenched fire.

Math. x. 28. But rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. Also Mark ix. 43, 44, Luke xii. 5.

Math. xviii. 89. It is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands, or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire. And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee ; it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire. Also Mark ix. 43 to 48.

Math. xxv. 30. And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness : There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Math. xxv. 41. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. Also verse 46. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment.

Luke xvi. 23. And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments.
* * * Verse 24. And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame.

Math. xiii. 41, 42. The Son of Man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity ; and shall cast them into a furnace of fire : there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Also vs. 49, 50.

Rom. ii. 5, 6. But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God, who will render to every man according to his deeds.

2 Thess. i. 7, 8, 9. And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, in flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ : who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power.

Jude. 7. Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

Rev. xiv. 9, 10, 11. If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation ; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb ; And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever : And whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

Rev. xx. 10. And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever. Verse 15.

And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

Rev. xxi. 8. But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone ; which is the second death.

DUTIES OF PROFESSORS OF CHRISTIANITY.

DUTIES TO GOD AND THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.

FAITH.

Deut. i. 32. Yet in this thing ye did not believe the Lord your God.

Ps. ii. 12. Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little ; blessed *are* all they who put their trust in him.

Ps. lv. 22. Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee.

Is. vii. 9. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

Is. xxviii. 16. He that believeth shall not make haste.

Hos. xii. 6. Therefore turn thou to thy God, keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

Zech. ix. 12. Turn you to the stronghold, ye prisoners of hope.

Math. xvii. 19, 20. Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could we not cast him out ? and Jesus said unto them, because of your unbelief.

Math. xxi. 22. And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive. Also Mark 11, 24.

Mark i. 15. Repent ye, and believe the gospel.

Mark xi. 22. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.

John i. 29. Behold the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sin of the world.

John viii. 24. If ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

John xii. 36. While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. Also see verse 46.

John xiv. 1. Ye believe in God, believe also in me.

John xv. 4. Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. Also verse 7.

John xx. 27. And be not faithless, but believing.

Acts xx. 21. Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

Rom. x. 9. That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. V. 16. But they have not all obeyed the gospel.

Rom. xi. 20. Well; because of unbelief they were broken off; and thou standest by faith. Be not high minded, but fear.

Rom. xiv. 23. Whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

1 Cor. xvi. 13. Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

2 Cor. i. 24. For by faith ye stand. Ch. v. 7. For we walk by faith, not by sight.

Gal. v. 6. For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision; but faith that worketh by love.

Ephes. vi. 16. Above all taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

Col. ii. 6, 7. As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him; rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith as ye have been taught, &c.

1 Thess. v. 8. But let us who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet the hope of salvation.

1 Tim. vi. 12. Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life.

Heb. iii. 12. Take heed brethren lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. Also see v. 14.

Heb. iv. 11. Let us labor therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

Heb. x. 21, 22. And *having* an high priest over the house of God, let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith. Also see v. 23-35, and 38.

Heb. x. 38. The just shall live by faith.

Heb. xi. 6. But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*, for *he* that cometh unto God must believe that he is; and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

James i. 5, 6. If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. Also see v. 7.

1 Peter i. 21. That *your* faith and hope might be in God. Also see ch. v. 4-8, 9.

1 John ii. 28. And now, little children, abide in him.

1 John iii. 23. And this is his commandment, that we should believe on the name of his son Jesus Christ.

Jude 20, 21. But ye beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost, keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ, unto eternal life.

LOVE TO GOD AND THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.

Deut. vi. 5. Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. Also chs. x. 12, xi. 1, and Math. xxii. 37, Mark xii. 30, Luke x. 27.

Josh. xxiii. 11. Take good heed, therefore, unto yourselves, that ye love the Lord your God.

Ps. xxxi. 23. O love the Lord all ye his saints.

Ps. xcvii. 10. Ye that love the Lord hate evil.

Ps. xci. 14. Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him.

Ps. cxlv. 20. The Lord preserveth all them that love him. See Ps. cxvi. 1.

Prov. xxiii. 26. My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

Prov. viii. 17. I love them that love me, and those that seek me early shall find me. Verse 21. That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

Math x. 37. He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

John xiv. 21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me. Verse 23. If a man love me he will keep my words; and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

Rom. viii. 28. And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God.

1 Cor. viii. 3. If any man love God, the same is known of him.

1 Cor. xvi. 22. If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema, Maranatha.

1 Cor. ii. 9. Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

Ephes. vi. 24. Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

2 Thess. 3, 5. And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God.

James i. 12. When he is tried he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

1 John iv. 19. We love him, because he first loved us. Also see ch. ii. 5.

1 John iv. 16. He that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

1 John v. 3. This is the love of God, that we keep his commandments. Also 2 John vi.

Jude 20, 21. But ye beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost, keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

REVERENCE AND FEAR OF GOD.

Levit. x. 3. I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified.

Deut. vi. 13. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him.

Deut. viii. 6. Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways and fear him. Also ch. xiii. 4.

Ps. ii. 11. Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. Also Ps. iv. 4.

Ps. xxv. 12. What man is he that feareth the Lord? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose. V. 14. The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will show them his covenant.

Ps. xxxiii. 8. Let all the earth fear the Lord: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him. V. 18. Behold, the eye of the Lord *is* upon them that fear him; upon them that hope in his mercy.

Ps. xxxiv. 9. O fear the Lord ye his saints; for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

Ps. lxxvi. 7. Thou, *even thou, art* to be feared.

Ps. lxxxix. 7. God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints ; and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

Ps. cxi. 10. The fear of the Lord *is* the beginning of wisdom.

Ps. cxii. 1. Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the Lord, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments. Also Psalms cxv. 13, cxxviii. 1, 4, cxlv. 19.

Ps. cxlvii. 11. The Lord taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

Prov. i. 7. The fear of the Lord *is* the beginning of knowledge. Also ch. iii. 7.

Prov. x. 27. The fear of the Lord prolongeth days.

Prov. xiv. 26. In the fear of the Lord *is* strong confidence : and his children shall have a place of refuge. See also v. 27.

Prov. xxii. 4. By humility *and* the fear of the Lord, *are* riches honour, and life.

Eccles. xii. 13. Fear God and keep his commandments ; for *this is* the whole *duty* of man.

Is. viii. 13. Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself ; and *let him be* your fear, and *let him be* your dread. Mal. iv. 2.

Math. x. 28. Fear him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. Also Luke xii. 5.

Luke i. 50. And his mercy *is* on them that fear him from generation to generation.

Acts x. 35. In every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

Heb. xii. 28. Let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear. V. 29. For our God *is* a consuming fire.

1 Pet. ii. 17. Fear God.

Rev. xiv. 7. Fear God and give glory to him.

WORSHIP OF GOD, THANKSGIVING, PRAYER, &c.

Deut. x. 20, 21. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God. * * *
He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God.

1 Chron. xvi. 8. Give thanks unto the Lord, call upon his name.
Verse ix. Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him. Verse 29. Worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness. Verse 34. O give thanks unto the Lord, for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever. Also Ps. xcvi. 2, 9.

Ps. ix. 11. Sing praise to the Lord, which dwelleth in Zion.

Ps. xxii. 23. Ye that fear the Lord praise him. Also Ps. xxix. 2, xxx. 4, and xlvi. 1, 6, 7.

Ps. l. 14. Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the Most High. Verse 23. Who so offereth praise glorifieth me. Also see Ps. lxi. 3, lxviii. 4, and lxix. 34.

Ps. xcviii. 1. O sing unto the Lord a new song. Verse 4. Make a joyful noise unto the Lord all the earth. Also see vs. 5, 6, 7, 8. Also Ps. xcix. vs. 3, 5, 9.

Ps. c. (This throughout is an exhortation and command, to render to the Lord worship, thanksgiving, and praise.)

Ps. cv. 1, 2. O give thanks unto the Lord; call upon his name; make known his deeds among the people; sing unto him; sing psalms unto him. Also Ps. cvi. 1, cxii. 1, cxiii. 1, 2.

Ps. cxviii. 1. O give thanks unto the Lord; for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever. Also Ps. cxxxv. 1, 3, cxxxvi. 1, 3, cxlvi. 1, 2, cxlvii. 1, all of Psalms cxlviii, cxlix, cl.

Isai. xii. 5. Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.

Jer. xx. 13. Sing unto the Lord, praise ye the Lord: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers. Also see Jer. xxxiii. 3.

Math. iv. 10. It is written, thou shalt worship the Lord thy God; and him only shalt thou serve. Also Luke iv. 8. See Deut. vi. 13, and x. 20.

Math. xxi. 22. All things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

Math. xxvi. 41. Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation. Mark xiv. 38 and Luke xxii. 46.

Mark xiii. 33. Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

Luke xi. 9, 10. And I say unto you, ask and it shall be given you: seek and ye shall find; knock and it shall be opened unto you. For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. Also the same in Math. vii. 7, 8. See also Luke xi. 13.

Luke xviii. 1. And he spake a parable unto them, *to this end*, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint. Luke xxi. 36. Watch ye, therefore, and pray always.

John iv. 24. God is a spirit: and they that worship him must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

John xiv. 14. If ye shall ask anything in my name, I will do it.

John xv. 7. If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. See also John xvi. 24.

Acts ii. 21. Whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved. See Joel ii. 32.

Rom. viii. 26. Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought; but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. Also see Rom. x. 13.

1 Cor. xiv. 15. I will pray with the Spirit; and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the Spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

2 Cor. ix. 15. Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

Eph. vi. 18. Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit; and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints.

Eph. v. 20. Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Phil. iv. 6. Be careful for nothing; but in everything, by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

Col. iv. 2. Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving; withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ.

1 Thess. v. 17, 18. Pray without ceasing. In every thing give thanks; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

1 Tim. ii. 1, 2. I exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks, be made for all men; for kings, and *for* all that are in authority.

Heb. xiii. 15. By him, therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips, giving thanks to his name. Also see Heb. iv. 16.

James i. 5, 6, 7. If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering, &c. * * For let not that man think that he shall receive anything of the Lord.

James v. 13. Is any among you afflicted? let him pray.

1 Peter iii. 12. The eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers.

1 John iii. 22. And whatsoever we ask, we receive, of him because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. Also see ch. v. 14, 15.

Jude 20, 21. Praying in the Holy Ghost, keep yourselves in the love of God,

SEEKING GOD AND SALVATION.

Deut. iv. 29. But if from thence thou shalt seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

1 Chron. xxviii. 9. If thou seek him, he will be found of thee ; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

2 Chron. xv. ii. The Lord *is* with you, while ye be with him and if ye seek him, he will be found of you ; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

Ezra viii. 22. The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good that seek him ; but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

Ps. ix. 10. Thou, Lord, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

Ps. xxxiv. 10. They that seek the Lord shall not want any good *thing*.

Ps. xxii. 26. They shall praise the Lord that seek him : your heart shall live for ever.

Ps. xxvii. 8. *When thou saidst*, seek ye my face ; my heart said unto thee, thy face, Lord, will I seek.

Ps. lxi. 32. Your heart shall live that seek God.

Ps. cv. 3, 4. Let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Lord. Seek the Lord, and his strength : seek his face evermore.

Ps. cix. 2. Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.

Prov. viii. 17. I love them that love me ; and those that seek me early shall find me.

Isai. xxvi. 9. Yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early.

Isai. xlv. 3. I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground.

Isai. xlv. 19. I said not unto the seed of Jacob, seek ye me in vain.

Isai. lv. 6. Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

Jer. xix. 13. And ye shall seek me and find *me*, when ye shall search for me with all your heart. And I will be found of you, saith the Lord.

Lam. iii. 25. The Lord is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

Hosea. x. 12. *It is* time to seek the Lord, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

Amos. v. 4. Thus saith the Lord unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live. Also verse 6.

Zeph. ii. 3. Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness.

Math. vii. 7, 8. Ask and it shall be given you; seek and ye shall find; knock and it shall be opened unto you; for every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

Math. vi. 33. Seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness. Luke xii. 31.

Luke xiii. 24. Strive to enter in at the straight gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

John vi. 27. Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth into everlasting life, which the son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

Acts xvii. 27, 28. That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us; for in him we live and move, and have our being.

Rom. ii. 6, 7. Who will render to every man according to his deeds: To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternal life.

Col. iii. 1, 2. If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth at the right hand of God. Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

Heb. ii. 3. How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation.

Heb. xi. 6. But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*, for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

James iv. 8. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you.

James v. 13. Is any among you afflicted? Let him pray. See Also v. 14 to 18.

TRU

1

entr

Ps

in th

Ps

thee

Ps

Ps

didst

Ps

up fo

trust

Ps

The

trust

Ps

Ps

respe

Ps. 1

Ps

heart

Ps

in th

Ps

fixed

Ps

help

Ps

which

Ps

is my

TRUSTING, HOPING IN, AND PATIENTLY WAITING
ON GOD.—TRUSTING.

1 Chron. v. 20. For they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated of them; because they put their trust in him.

Ps. iv. 5. Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the Lord.

Ps. ix. 10. And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee.

Ps. xviii. 30. He is a buckler to all those that trust in him.

Ps. xxii. 4. Our fathers trusted in thee; they trusted and thou didst deliver them. Also Ps. xxviii. 7.

Ps. xxxi. 19. Oh how great is thy goodness which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men.

Ps. xxxiv. 8. Blessed is the man that trusteth in him. V. 22. The Lord redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

Ps. xxxvii. 3. Trust in the Lord, and do good.

Ps. xl. 4. Blessed is the man who maketh the Lord his trust; and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies. See also Ps. lv. 22.

Ps. lxii. 8. Trust in him at all times; ye people pour out your heart before him: God is a refuge for us.

Ps. lxxiv. 12. O Lord of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

Ps. cxii. 7. He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the Lord.

Ps. cxv. 11. Ye that fear the Lord, trust in the Lord: he is their help and their shield.

Ps. cxxv. 1. They that trust in the Lord shall be as Mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

Ps. cxli. 8. But mine eyes are unto thee O God the Lord; in thee is my trust; leave not my soul destitute.

Prov. iii. 5, 6. Trust in the Lord with all thine heart ; and lean not unto thine own understanding. In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

Prov. xvi. 20. Whoso trusteth in the Lord happy is he. Also see Prov. xxviii. 25.

Prov. xxix. 25. The fear of man bringeth a snare : but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe.

Isai. xii. 2. Behold God *is* my salvation ; I will trust and not be afraid : for the Lord JEHOVAH *is* my strength and *my* song : he also *is* become my salvation.

Isai. xxvi. 3, 4. Thou wilt keep *him* in perfect peace *whose* mind *is* stayed *on thee* ; because he trusteth in thee. Trust ye in the Lord for ever ; for in the Lord JEHOVAH *is* everlasting strength.

Isai. l. 10. Who *is* among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light ? let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Also see ch. lvii. 13.

Jer. xvii. 7. Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the Lord ; and whose hope the Lord *is*. For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, &c.

Eph. i. 12. That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

P
hear
and
P
disq
the l
Ps
I ha
Ps
there
Ps
in th
Pr
expec
Pro
the d
Pro
the ri
Jer
day o
Lan
wait
Joe
streng
Zec
Rom
God i
unto
Rom
seen is
But i
for it.
Rom
writte

HOPING IN CHIRST.

Ps. xxxi. 24. Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the Lord. Also Ps. xxxiii. 18-22 and xxxix. 7.

Ps. xlii. 5. Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him *for* the help of his countenance. Also Ps. xliii. 5.

Ps. cxix. 43. And take not the word utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments. Also see vs. 49, 74, 81, 114, 166.

Ps. cxxx. 7. Let Israel hope in the Lord: for with the Lord *there is* mercy; and with him *is* plenteous redemption. Also v. 5.

Ps. cxlvii. 11. The Lord taketh pleasure in them that fear him; in those that hope in his mercy.

Prov. x. 28. The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

Prov. xiii. 12. Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

Prov. xiv. 32. The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

Jer. xvii. 17. Be not a terror unto me; thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

Lam. iii. 26. It is good that a man should both hope, and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.

Joel iii. 16. The Lord *will be* the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

Zech. ix. 12. Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope.

Rom. v. 5. And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

Rom. viii. 24, 25. For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth why doeth he yet hope for? But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

Rom. xv. 4. For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of

the Scriptures might have hope. Verse 13. Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

Gal. v. 5. For we, through the spirit, wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

Colos. i. 23. If ye continue in the faith, grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard. Also verse 27.

1 Thess. v. 8. Putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and for an helmet the hope of salvation.

Tit. i. 2. In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began.

Titus. iii. 7. That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

Heb. vi. 11. And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end. Vs. 18, 19. Who have fled for refuge to lay hold on the hope set before us: which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil.

1 Pet. i. 3. Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead. Verse 21. That your faith and hope might be in God. Also verse 13.

1 John iii. 3. And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as as he is pure.

WAITING ON GOD.

Gen. xlix. 18. I have waited for thy salvation, O Lord.

Ps. xxvii. 14. Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the Lord.

Ps. xxxiii. 20. Our soul waiteth for the Lord; he *is* our help and our shield.

Ps. xxxvii. 7. Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him.

Ps. lxii. 5. My soul, wait thou only upon God, for my expectation *is* from him.

Ps. cxxx. 6. My soul *waiteth* for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning: *I say, more than* they that watch for the morning. Verse 5. I wait for the Lord, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

Prov. xx. 22. Say not thou I will recompense evil; *but* wait on the Lord, and he shall save thee.

Isai. xxv. 9. And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the Lord, we have waited for him; we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

Isai. xxx. 18. And therefore will the Lord wait, that he may be gracious unto you; and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the Lord *is* a God of judgment: blessed *are* all they that wait for him. Also ch. xxxii. 2.

Isai. xl. 31. But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run and not be weary; *and* they shall walk and not faint.

Isai. xlix. 23. And thou shalt know that I *am* the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

Isai. lxiv. 4. For since the beginning of the world, *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

Lam. iii. 25, 26. The Lord *is* good unto them that wait for him; to the soul *that* seeketh him. It is good that a *man* should both hope, and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.

Hos. xii. 6. Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment; and wait on thy God continually.

Micah. vii. 7. Therefore will I look unto the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

Rom. viii. 25. But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

CONFESSING AND OBEYING THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.

Math. vii. 24. Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock.

Math. x. 32. Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my father which is in heaven,

Math. xi. 29. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart; and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

Luke vi. 46. And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

John viii. 51. Verily, verily, I say unto you, if a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

John xiv. 21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them he it is that loveth me.

John xv. 10. If ye keep my commandments ye shall abide in my love, even as I have kept my Father's commandments and abide in his love. V. 14. Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

Rom. x. 9. That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus and shalt believe in thy heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

Heb. v. 9. And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him.

1 John iv. 15. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

OBEDIENCE.

Levit. xx. 22. Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them.

Levit. xxvi. 2. Ye shall keep my Sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary.

Deut. v. 32. Ye shall observe to do therefore as the Lord your God hath commanded you : ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

Deut. vi. 13. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him.

Deut. vii. 11. Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

Deut. x. 12, 13. And now Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God ; to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the Lord thy God, with all thy heart and with all thy soul. To keep the commandments of the Lord, and is statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good ?

Deut. xi. 1. Therefore thou shalt love the Lord thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway.

Deut. xiii. 4. Ye shall walk after the Lord your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

Deut. xxix. 29. The secret *things belong* unto the Lord our God, but those *things which are revealed belong* unto us, and to our children for ever ; that *we* may do all the words of the law. Also ch. xxx. 9, 10.

Deut. xxxii. 46. And he said unto them, set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

Josh. xxii. 5. But take diligent heed to do the commandment, and the law, which Moses the servant of the Lord charged you, to love the Lord your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul.

1 Sam. xii. 24. Only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth with all your heart; for consider how great things he hath done for thee.

1 Sam. xv. 22. Behold, to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams.

Ps. xxv. 10. All the paths of the Lord *are* mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

Ps. l. 23. Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me; and to him that ordereth *his* conversation *aright* will I show the salvation of God.

Ps. lxxvi. 11. Vow and pay unto the Lord your God.

Ps. lxxxiv. 11. No good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

Ps. cvi. 3. Blessed are they that **keep** judgment, and he that doeth righteousness at all times.

Ps. cxix. 1, 2. Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord. Blessed *are* they that **keep** his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart. V. 4. Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

Prov. xvi. 3. Commit thy works unto the Lord, and thy thoughts shall be established.

Prov. xix. 16. He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul: *but* he that despiseth his ways shall die.

Prov. xxi. 3. To do justice and judgment *is* more acceptable to the Lord, than sacrifice.

Prov. xxix. 18. He that keepeth the law happy *is* he.

Eccles. v. 4. When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it, for *he* hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed.

Eccles. xii. 13. Fear God and keep his commandments, for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

Isai. i. 19. If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land.

Isai. xlviii. 18. O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments, then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

Jer. vi. 16. Thus saith the Lord, stand ye in the ways and see, ask for the old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls.

Jer. vii. 23. But this thing commanded I them, saying, obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

Ezek. xx. 19, 20. I am the Lord your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments and do them; and hallow my Sabbaths.

Hos. x. 12. Sow to yourselves in righteousness, and reap in mercy.

Math. vi. 24. No man can serve two masters. * * * Ye cannot serve God and mammon. See also ch. v. 19.

Math. vii. 21. Not every one that saith unto me Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Also verse 24.

Math. xii. 50. For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother. Also Mark iii. 35 and Luke viii. 21.

Math. xxviii. 20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you.

Luke vi. 46. And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say.

Luke xi. 28. But he said, yea, rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God and keep it.

Luke xvii. 10. So likewise ye when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded, you say, we are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

John vii. 17. If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of myself.

John viii. 31. If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed. Verse 51. Verily, verily, I say unto you, if a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

John xii. 26. If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

John xiii. 17. If ye know these things, happy are ye, if ye do them.

John xiv. 15. If ye love me, keep my commandments. Verse 21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me. Also see vs. 23, 24.

John xv. 10. If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandment, and abide in his love. * * * Verse 14. Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

Rom. ii. 13. For not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

Rom. xii. 1. I beseech you therefore brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is your reasonable service*.

1 Cor. vii. 31. Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

1 Cor. xv. 58. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

2 Cor. x. 5, 6. Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; and having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

Gal. vi. 9. And let us not be weary in well doing; for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

2 Thess. iii. 13. But ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing.

Phil. i. 27. Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ.

Col. iii. 17. And whatsoever you do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks unto God and the Father by him.

1 Tim. vi. 11. And follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

2 Tim. iii. 17. That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

Heb. v. 9. And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him.

Heb. xii. 28. Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

James i. 22. But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. Also v. 25.

1 Peter i. 14. As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance.

1 John ii. 3, 4. And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. Also vs. 5-17.

1 John iii. 22. And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

1 John v. 3. This is the love of God, that we keep his commandments.

2 John v. 6. And this is love, that we walk after his commandments.

3 John v. 11. Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good.

Rev. xxii. 14. Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life; and may enter in through the gates into the city.

PERSONAL GRACES AND DUTIES.

SINCERITY AND INTEGRITY.

Exod. xxiii. 2. Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil.

Numb. xxx. 2. If a man vow a vow unto the Lord, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

Josh. xxiv. 14. Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth.

1 Chron. xxix. 17. I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart and hast pleasure in uprightness.

2 Chron. 16. 9. The eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong in behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him.

Ps. xi. 7. The righteous Lord loveth righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright.

Ps. xv. 1, 2. Lord who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill? He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart. (See also the remainder of the psalm.)

Ps. xviii. 25. With an upright man thou wilt show thyself upright.

Ps. xxv. 21. Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.

Ps. xxxvii. 18. The Lord knoweth the days of the upright; and their inheritance shall be for ever.

Ps. cxii. 4. Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness.

Ps. cxix. 80. Let my heart be sound in thy statutes that I be not ashamed.

Ps. cxxv. 4. Do good O Lord unto *those that be* good; and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

Prov. ii. 7. *He is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly. Also see v. 21.

Pro. x. 9, He that walketh uprightly walketh surely. V. 29. The way of the Lord *is* strength to the upright.

Prov. xi. 31. The integrity of the upright shall guide them. V. 6. The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them. V. 20. *Such as are* upright in *their way are* his delight.

Pro. xii. 22. They that deal truly *are* his delight.

Prov. xiii. 6. Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way.

Prov. xv. 8. The prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

Prov. xxi. 18. The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

Prov. xxviii. 10. The upright shall have good *things* in possession. V. 18. Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved.

Micah ii. 7. Do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly.

Math. xvi. 24. If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. Also Mark viii. 34.

Rom. xii. 9. *Let* love be without dissimulation.

Rom. xiv. 22. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

1 Cor. v. 8. Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven; neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

2 Cor. ii. 17. For we are not as many which corrupt the word of God, but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

Ephes. vi. 24. Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity.

James iv. 8. Cleanse *your* hands *ye* sinners; and purify *your* hearts *ye* double minded.

1 John iii. 20, 21. For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence toward God.

PRAYER, &c.

Ps. l. 15. Call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee. Also see Ps. cii. 17, cix. 4.

Ps. cxxii. 6. Pray for the peace of Jerusalem; they shall prosper that love thee.

Ps. cxlv. 18. The Lord *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him; to all that call upon him in truth.

Prov. xviii. The prayer of the upright *is* his delight. Verse 29. He heareth the prayer of the righteous.

Jer. xxxiii. 3. Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

Lam. iii. 41. Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

Zech. viii. 21. And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another ; saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the Lord, and to seek the Lord of hosts : I will go also. Also verse 22.

Math. vii. 7. Ask and it shall be given you ; seek and ye shall find ; knock and it shall be opened unto you. Also Luke xi. 9, 10, 13.

Math. xxvi. 41. Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation. Mark xiv. 38. Also Luke xxii. 40, 46.

Mark xi. 24. What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

Mark xiii. 33. Take ye heed, watch and pray : for ye know not when the time is. Also Luke xxi. 36.

Luke xviii. 1. And he spake a parable unto them, *to this end*, that men ought always to pray, and *not* to faint.

John xvi. 24. Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name : ask and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full. Also verse 26.

Rom. xii. 12. Continuing instant in prayer. See also ch. xv. 30.

1 Cor. xiv. 15. I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also.

Ephes vi. 18. Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the spirit ; and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints.

Phil. iv. 6. Be careful for nothing ; but in everything by prayer and supplication ; with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

Col. iv. 2. Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving.

1 Thess. v. 17. Pray without ceasing. Verse 25. Brethren, pray for us.

1 Tim. ii. 1. I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men ; for kings, and for all that are in authority. V. 8. I will therefore that men pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

Heb. iv. 16. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

Heb. xiii. 18. Pray for us

James v. 13. Is any among you afflicted let him pray. V. 16. Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that

ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

1 Pet. iv. 7. But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore, sober, and watch unto prayer.

1 John v. 16. If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is not* unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

Jude 20, 21. Praying in the Holy Ghost, keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

SEARCHING, VENERATING AND OBEYING THE SCRIPTURES.

Deut. iv. 2. Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you. See also Deut. viii. 3, and Math. iv. 4, Luke iv. 4.

Deut. xxx. 9, 10. For the Lord will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law; *and* if thou turn unto the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. See also vs. 11 to 16, also ch. xxxi. 9 to 13.

Josh. i. 8. This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then shalt thou make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

Ps. cxix. 9. Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word. Verse 11. Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee. Verse 104.

Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way. Also see vs. 111, 145, 162, 163, 166, 167-8.

Prov. iii. 1. My son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments.

Prov. xiii. 13. Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded. Also see ch. xix. 16.

Isai. viii. 20. To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is because there is no truth in them.*

Is. lxvi. 2. But to this *man* will I look, *even to him that is poor,* and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

Jer. xxii. 29. O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the Lord.

Luke xi. 28. But he said, Yea, rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

John v. 39. Search the Scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

Rom. xv. 4. For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we, through patience and comfort of the Scriptures, might have hope.

Eph. vi. 17. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

Col. iii. 16. Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom.

2 Thess. ii. 15. Therefore, brethren stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

2 Tim. iii. 16, 17. All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: that the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

Heb. ii. 1. Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let *them* slip.

James i. 21. Wherefore lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls. V. 22. But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own souls. Also v. 25.

1 Peter ii. 2. As new born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby.

2 Peter i. 19. We have also a more sure mode of prophecy ; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts.

1 John ii. 5. But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected.

Rev. i. 19. Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter. Ch. ii. 1. Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write. V. 7. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. (In v. 11, the same words as to the church in Smyrna. In v. 17, to the church in Pergamos. In v. 29, to the church in Thyatira. In ch. iii. 6, the same words to the church at Sardis. In v. 13, to the church in Philadelphia—and in v. 22, the church in Laodicea.)

Rev. xxii. 18, 19. For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, if any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book : and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

MEDITATION, SEEKING WISDOM, &c.

Deut. iv. 39. Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the Lord he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath ; *there is none else.*

Deut. xi. 18. Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart, and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

Josh. i. 8. This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayst observe to do according to all that is written therein : for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

Ps. i. 2, 3. But his delight *is* in the law of the Lord ; and in his law doth he meditate day and night ; and he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, &c.

Ps. iv. 4. Commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still.

Ps. xix. 14. Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O Lord, my strength, and my redeemer.

Ps. xlix. 3. My mouth shall speak of wisdom ; and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

Ps. lxi. 5, 6. My soul shall be satisfied as *with* marrow and fatness, and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips ; when I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night* watches.

Ps. lxxvii. 6. I commune with mine own heart : and my spirit made diligent search. Verse 12. I will meditate also of all thy work ; and talk of thy doings.

Ps. xc. 12. So teach *us* to number our days, that we may apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.

Ps. civ. 34. My meditation of him shall be sweet : I will be glad in the Lord.

Ps. cxix. 15. I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways. Verse 59. I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies. Verse 99. I have more understanding than all my teachers ; for thy testimonies *are* my meditation. Verse 97. O how love I thy law ! it *is* my meditation all the day.

Prov. ii. 3, 4, 5. Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* liftest up thy voice for understanding ; if thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as *for* hid treasures, then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God.

Prov. iv. 7. Wisdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore* get wisdom ; and with all thy getting get understanding. V. 13. Take fast hold of instruction ; let *her* not go : keep her ; for she *is* thy life. V. 26. Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.

Prov. viii. 12. I wisdom dwell with prudence. V. 17. I love them that love me ; and those that seek me early shall find me. See also vs. 32 to 35.

Prov. xix. 20. Hear counsel and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in the latter end.

Prov. xxii. 17. Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

Eccles. vii. 14. In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider.

Isai. lxiv. 5. Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, *those that* remember thee in thy ways.

Lam. iii. 40. Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord.

Hosea vi. 3. Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the Lord.

Haggai, i. 5. Now therefore, thus saith the Lord of Hosts, consider your ways.—Also v. 7.

Math. xi. 29. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart; and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

Ephes. iii. 17, 18, 19. That ye being rooted and grounded in love, may be able to comprehend with all saints, what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height, and to know the love of Christ which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God.

Phil. iv. 8. Finally brethren, whatsoever things *are* true, whatsoever things *are* honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

Col. iv. 5. Walk in wisdom toward them who are without, redeeming the time.

1 Tim. iv. 15. Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them.

2 Tim. iii. 15. And that from a child thou has known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

James i. 5, 6. If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. V. 7. For let not that man think that he shall receive anything of the Lord.

2 Peter iii. 18. But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

WATCHFULNESS AND DILIGENCE.

Exod. xxiii. 13. And in all *things* that I have said unto thee be circumspect.

Ps. cxxx. 5. I wait for the Lord, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope. Verse 6. My soul *waiteth* for the Lord, more than they that watch for the morning.

Ps. cxli. 3. Set a watch O Lord before my mouth ; keep the door of my lips.

Prov. iv. 23. Keep thy heart with all diligence, for out of it *are* the issues of life. Verse 25. Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye lids look straight before thee.

Prov. viii. 1. Doth not wisdom cry ? and understanding put forth her voice. Verse 34. Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

Prov. xiii. 4. The soul of the sluggard desireth and *hath* nothing ; but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

Math. xxiv. 42. Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. See also Mark xiii. 33, and verse 37. And what I say unto you, I say unto all, watch. Also Luke xxi. 36. Watch ye therefore, and pray always, &c.

Math. xxv. 13. Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

Math. xxvi. 41. Watch and pray that ye enter not into temptation. Also Mark xiv. 38, and Luke xxii. 40.

Luke xi. 35. Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

Luke xii. 37. Blessed *are* those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching. Verse 40. Be ye therefore ready also ; for the Son of Man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

1 Cor. x. 12. Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

Ephes. v. 15. See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise.

Col. iv. 2. Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving.

2 Thes. v. 6. Therefore let us not sleep as *do* others, but let us watch and be sober.

2 Tim. 4, 5. But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, &c.

1 Pet. iv. 7. But the end of all things is at hand : be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

1 Peter v. 8. Be sober, be vigilant, because your adversary the devil as a roaring lion walketh about, seeking whom he may devour.

2 Pet. i. 10. Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence, to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fail. Ch. iii. 14. Seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent, that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot and blameless.

Rev. iii. 2. Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die.

Rev. xvi. 15. Behold I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

SELF EXAMINATION.

Ps. iv. 4. Commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still.

Ps. lxxvii. 6. I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.

Ps. cxix. 59. I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

Prov. xiv. 15. The prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

Lam. iii. 40. Let us search and try our ways, and turn again, to the Lord.

Haggai i. 5. Now therefore thus saith the Lord of Hosts, consider your ways. Also v. 7.

1 Cor. xi. 28. Let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread and drink of *that* cup. V. 31. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

2 Cor. xiii. 5. Examine yourselves whether ye be in the faith, prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates.

Gal. vi. 3, 4. For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. But let every man prove his own work.

SELF DENIAL.

Ps. xxxvii. 8. Cease from anger, and forsake wrath; fret not thyself in anywise to do evil.

Ps. xxxix. 1. I said I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

Prov. ix. 6. Forsake the foolish and live; and go in the way of understanding.

Prov. xxiii. 1, 2. When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee: and put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite.

Is. i. 16. Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil.

Math. v. 29. And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.—Also v. 30. Mark ix. 43-45-47, and vs. 44-46-48, Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

Math. x. 38. And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. Also Luke xiv. 27-33.

Math. xvi. 24. If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. Also Luke ix. 23.

John xii. 26. If any man serve me, let him follow me.

Rom. vi. 6. Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

Rom. xii. 1, 2. I beseech you therefore brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which* is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

Rom. xiii. 14. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

Rom. xv. 1. We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

1 Cor. viii. 13. Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

1 Cor. ix. 27. But I keep under my body, and bring *it* into subjection : lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

Gal. v. 24. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

Gal. vi. 8. For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption. Also verse 14.

Eph. iv. 22. That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts.

Col. iii. 5. Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth.

1 Tim. ii. 9. In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety ; not with broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array. Also see 1 Peter iii. 3.

2 Tim. ii. 3. Thou therefore endure hardness as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

Tit. ii. 11, 12. For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, teaching us, that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world.

1 Peter i. 14. As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance.

1 Peter ii. 11. Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul.

1 Peter iv. 1, 2. Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin; that he no longer should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

1 John ii. 15, 16. Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

GOVERNMENT OF DESIRES, THOUGHTS, &c.

Ps. lvii. 7. My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

Ps. cxix. 59. I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies. V. 113. I hate *vain* thoughts but thy law do I love.

Prov. iv. 23. Keep thy heart with all diligence, for out of it are the issues of life.

Prov. xvi. 3. Commit thy works unto the Lord, and thy thoughts shall be established.

Prov. xxiv. 9. The thought of foolishness is sin.

Ezek. xviii. 31. And make you a new heart and a new spirit.

Zech. viii. 17. And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour.

Luke xii. 15. Take heed and beware of covetousness. See Exod. xx. 17, and Rom. xiii. 9.

Rom. xii. 3. For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

1 Cor. xiii. 4. Charity envieth not. V. Seeketh not her own * *
* * thinketh no evil.

2 Cor. x. 5. Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that
exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into cap-
tivity every thought to the obedience of Christ.

Gal. vi. 3. For if a man thinketh himself to be something, when
he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

Phil. ii. 3. In lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than
themselves.

Heb. xiii. 5. *Let your conversation be without covetousness.*

James v. 9. Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye
be condemned.

GOVERNMENT OF THE TONGUE.

Exod. xxiii. 1. Thou shalt not raise a false report.

Levit. xix. 16. Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer
among thy people.

Ps. xii. 3. The Lord shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue
that speaketh proud things.

Ps. xxxiv. 13. Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speak-
ing guile.

Ps. xxxix. 1. I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not
with my tongue. I will keep my mouth with a bridle while the
wicked is before me.

Ps. clxi. 3. Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth, keep the door
of my lips.

Prov. iv. 24. Put away from thee a froward mouth ; and perverse
lips put far from thee.

Prov. x. 19. In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin ;
but he that refraineth his lips *is* wise.

Prov. xiii. 3. He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life : *But* he
that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

Prov. i. xv. A soft answer turneth away wrath : but grievous words stir up anger.

Prov. xxi. 23. Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles. See also ch. xxv. 15.

Eccles. v. 6. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin. Also see vs. 2 & 7.

Math. v. 37. Let your communication be yea, yea, nay, nay, for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

Math. xii. 36, 37. Every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment : for by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

Ephes. iv. 29. Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers—also verse 31.

Ephes. v. 4. Nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient.

Col. iv. 6. Let your speech *be* alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

Tit. iii. 1, 2. Put them in mind * * * to speak evil of no man ; to be no brawlers, *but* gentle.

James i. 19. Let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath—also verse 26.

James iii. 2. If any man offend not in word, the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body. Also vs. 3 to 16.

1 Peter iii. 10. For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.

EMPLOYMENT OF TIME, TALENTS, &c.

Prov. x. 4. The hand of the diligent maketh rich.

Prov. xii. 24. The hand of the diligent shall bear rule, but the slothful shall be under tribute.

Prov. xiv. 23. In all labor there is profit, but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

Eccles. ix. 10. Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with all thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave where thou goest.

Math. xxv. 30. And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Luke xii. 48. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required.

Rom. xii. 11. Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord.

1 Cor. xv. 58. Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know, that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

Gal. vi. 9. And let us not be weary in well doing; for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

Ephes. v. 16. Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

Col. iv. 5. Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

1 Thess. iv. 11, 12. And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you; that ye may walk honestly towards them that are without, and *that ye may have lack of nothing.*

2 Thess. iii. 11, 12. For we hear that there are some which walk among you, disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies. Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

1 Tim. vi. 17, 18. Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; that they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate.

COMPANIONSHIP.

Exod. xxiii. 2. Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil.

Ps. i. 1. Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

Ps. xxvi. 4, 5. I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers. I have hated the congregation of evil doers; and will not sit with the wicked.

Ps. ci. 4. A froward heart shall depart from me; I will not know a wicked *person*. V. 7. He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight. Also see v. 6.

Ps. cxix. 63. I *am* the companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

Prov. ix. 6. Forsake the foolish and live.

Prov. xiii. 20. He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise; but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.

Prov. xiv. 7. Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not in *him* the lips of knowledge.

Prov. xxi. 20. Be not among wine bibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh.

Rom. xvi. 17. Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

1 Cor. v. 11. But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat. Also v. 13.

1 Cor. xv. 33. Be not deceived; evil communications corrupt good manners.

2 Cor. vi. 14. Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers; for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?—See also to the end of the ch. on the same subject.

Eph. v. 11. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove *them*.

2 Thess. iii. 6. Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. Vs. 14, 15. And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. Ye count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

2 Tim. iii. 5. Having the form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

2 John x. 11. If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house: neither bid him God speed: For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

Rev. xviii. 4. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

AVOIDING CAUSES OF OFFENCE.

Prov. xvii. 14. The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water; therefore leave off contention before it be meddled with.

Math. v. 29. And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell. See also verse 30; also ch. xviii. vs. 7, 8, 9, and Mark ix. 43 to 48.

Math. xviii. 6, 7. But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea. Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh! See also verse 10, and Mark ix. 36, 37 * * * 42 to 48.

Luke xvii. 1, 2. Then said he unto the disciples, It is impossible but that offences will come : but woe *unto him* through whom they come ! It were better for him that a mill-stone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

Acts xxiv. 16. And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God and *toward men*.

Rom. xii. 18. If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

Rom. xiv. 21. *It is good* neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *anything* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

Rom. xvi. 17. Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned ; and avoid them.

1 Cor. viii. 13. Wherefore if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

1 Cor. x. 32. Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the Church of God.

2 Cor. vi. 3. Giving no offence in anything, that the ministry be not blamed.

Gal. v. 26. Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

James iii. 2. For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

CONTENTMENT.

Exod. xx. 17. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house; thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife; nor his man servant; nor his maid servant; nor his ox, nor his ass; nor anything that is thy neighbour's.

Luke xii. 15. And he said unto them, take heed and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

1 Cor. vii. 20, 21. Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called. Art thou called *being* a servant? Care not for it; but if thou mayest be made free use *it* rather. See also verse 24.

Phil. iv. 11. For I have learned in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content.

1 Tim. vi. 6, 7, 8. Godliness with contentment is great gain. For we brought nothing into *this* world; *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out: and having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

Heb. xiii. 5. *Let your conversation be* without covetousness; *and be* content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, or forsake thee.



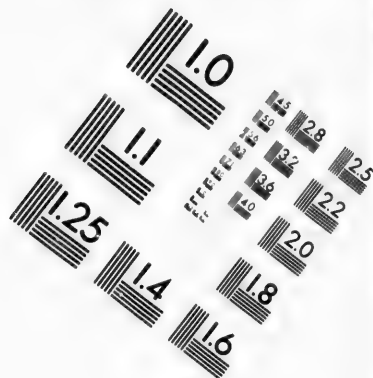
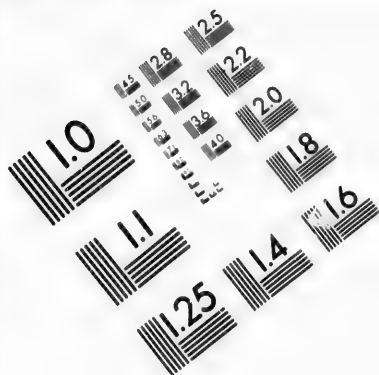
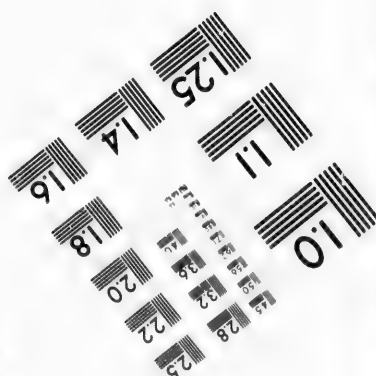
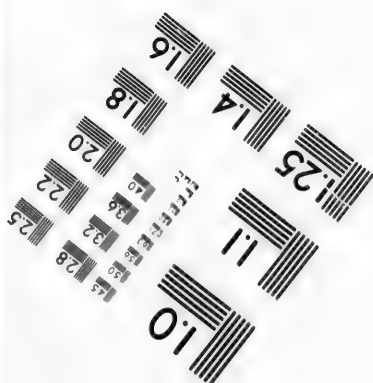
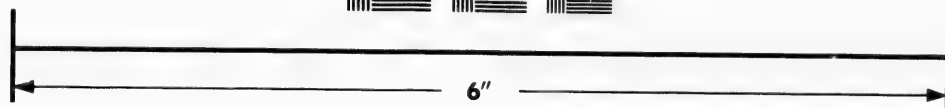
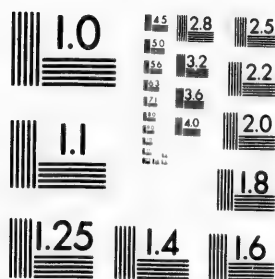


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

10



PATIENCE AND SUBMISSION.

Ps. xxxvii. 7. Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him.

Eccles. vii. 8. The patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

Isai. xlix. 23. They shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

Lam. iii. 26. It is good that *a man* should both hope, and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.

Micah vii. 7. I will wait for the God of my salvation : my God will hear me.

Luke viii. 15. But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit, with patience.

Luke xxi. 19. In your patience possess ye your souls.

Rom. ii. 7. To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life.

Rom. v. 3, 4. Knowing that tribulation worketh patience ; and patience experience , and experience hope.

Rom. viii. 25. But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

Rom. xii. 12. Patient in tribulation ; continuing instant in prayer.

Rom. xv. 4. For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

1 Cor. xvi. 16. That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboureth.

Eph. v. 21. Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God. Also v. 22.

Col. i. 11. Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long suffering, with joyfulness.

Col. iii. 18. Wives, submit yourselves to your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

1 Thess. v. 14. Comfort the feeble minded ; support the weak ; be patient toward all *men*.

2 Thess. iii. 5. And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God ; and into the patient waiting for Christ.

1 Tim. 6, 11. And follow after righteousness ; godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

Tit. ii. 2. That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

Heb. vi. 12. That ye be not slothful ; but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. Also verse 15.

Heb. x. 36. For ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

Heb. xii. 1. And let us run with patience the race that is set before us.

Heb. xiii. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you ; and submit yourselves.

James i. 3, 4. Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. But let patience have *her* perfect work. Also verse 12.

James iv. 7. Submit yourselves therefore to God. Verse 10. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

James v. 7. Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Verse 8. Be ye also patient ; stablish your hearts.

1 Peter ii. 13. Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake. Verse 20. For what glory *is it*, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently ? but if, when ye do well and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently, *this is* acceptable with God.

1 Peter v. 5. Likewise ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility.

2 Peter i. 5, 6. Add to your faith virtue ; and to virtue knowledge ; and to knowledge temperance ; and to temperance patience ; and to patience godliness, &c.

Rev. xiv. 12. Here is the patience of the Saints ; here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

MEEKNESS AND HUMILITY.

I. MEEKNESS.

Ps. xxii. 26. The meek shall eat and be satisfied.

Ps. xlv. 9. The meek will be guide in judgment; and the meek will be teach his way.

Ps. xxxvii. 11. But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

Ps. cxlvii. 6. The Lord lifteth up the meek.

Ps. cxlix. 4. He will beautify the meek with salvation.

Is. xi. 4. But with righteousness shall he judge the poor; and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth.

Is. xxix. 19. The meek also shall increase *their* joy in the Lord; and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy one of Israel.

Is. lxi. 1. Because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek.

Zeph. ii. 3. Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness.

Math. v. 5. Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

Math. xi. 29. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart; and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

Gal. v. 22, 23. But the fruit of the spirit is love, joy, peace * * * meekness, temperance.

Eph. iv. 1, 2. I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you, that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, with all lowliness and meekness, &c.

Col. iii. 12. Put on therefore as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long suffering.

1 Tim. vi. 11. Follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

2 Tim. ii. 25. In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves.

Tit. iii. 2. To be no brawlers, but gentle, showing all meekness unto all men.

James i. 21. Receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

James iii. 13. Let him show out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

1 Pet. iii. 15. And *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you, a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear. Also see verse 4.

II. HUMILITY.

2 Chron. vii. 14. If my people which are called by my name shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin; and will heal their land.

Ps. ix. 12. He forgetteth not the cry of the humble. Also Ps. x. vs. 2 and 17.

Ps. xxxiv. 2. My soul shall make her boast in the Lord; the humble shall hear *thereof* and be glad.

Ps. lxi. 32. The humble shall see *this and* be glad; and your heart shall live that seek God.

Ps. cxxxviii. 6. Though the Lord *be* high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly; but the proud he knoweth afar off.

Prov. iii. 34. Surely he scorneth the scornors; but he giveth grace unto the lowly. Also ch. xi. 12, and ch. xv. 33.

Prov. xvi. 19. Better *is it to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud. Ch. xviii. 12. Before honour is humility. Also ch. xv. 33.

Prov. xxii. 4. By humility *and* the fear of the Lord *are* riches, honour, and life.

Prov. xxix. 23. A man's pride shall bring him low; but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

Isai. lvii. 15. For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* Holy; I dwell in the high and holy *place*; with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

Mich. vi. 8. He hath showed thee O man what *is* good ; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love merey, and to walk humbly with thy God.

Math. v. iii. Blessed *are* the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Math. xviii. 4. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. Also Mark ix. 35, 36, and x. 14, 15.

Math. xx. 27. And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant. Also Mark x. 44, and Luke xxii. 26,

Math. xxiii. 12. And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased ; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted. Also Luke xiv. 11, and xviii. 14.

John xiii. 14, 16. If I then, your Lord and master, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet. For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

Rom. xi. 20. Be not high minded, but fear. See also ch. xii. 10.

Eph. iv. 1, 2. That ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called : with all lowliness and meekness,

Eph. v. 21. Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

Phil. ii. 3. *Let* nothing *be done* through strife or vain glory, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

James iv. 6, 7. God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble ; submit yourselves therefore unto God. Verse 10. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

1 Peter v. 5, 6. Likewise ye younger submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility : for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble. Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time.

CHASTITY AND PURITY.

Ps. xviii. 26. With the pure thou wilt show thyself pure.

Ps. xxiv. 3, 4. Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord? or who shall stand in his holy place? He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

Ps. lxxiii. 1. Truly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are of a clean heart.

Ezek. xviii. 5. If a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right. Verse 6. Neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife. Verse 9. Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly, he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord God.

Math. v. 8. Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God. See also verse 28.

Rom. xiii. 3, 14. Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

1 Tim. i. 5. Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, &c.

1. Tim. iii. 9. Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. Also ch. iv. 12.

2 Tim. ii. 22. Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

Tit. i. 15. Unto the pure all things *are* pure; but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

James iv. 8. Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and purify *your* hearts, *ye* double-minded.

1 Pet. i. 22. Seeing ye have purified your souls, in obeying the truth, through the spirit, unto unfeigned love of the brethren, *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently.

1 John iii. 3. And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

PERSEVERANCE IN FAITH AND OBEDIENCE.

Math x. 22. He that endureth unto the end shall be saved. Also ch. xxiv. 13, and Mark xiii. 13.

Math. xiii. 12. Whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath. Also ch. xxv. 29. Mark iv. 25, and Luke xix. 26.

Luke ix. 62. And Jesus said unto him, no man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

John vi. 27. Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of Man shall give unto you.

John viii. 31. Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, if ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed.

John xv. 4. Abide in me, and I in you. Verse 5. He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit. Verse 6. If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch and is withered. Verse 7. If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will and it shall be done unto you.

Rom. xi. 20. Well; because of unbelief they were broken off: and thou standest by faith. Be not high minded, but fear.

1 Cor. ix. 24. Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain.

1 Cor. xv. 58. Therefore, my beloved brethern, be ye stedfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

Gal. vi. 9. And let us not be weary in well doing; for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

Eph. vi. 10. Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

Phil. ii. 12, 13. Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling, for it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

Col. ii. 6, 7. As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him; rooted and built up in him; and stablished in the faith as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

1 Thess. v. 21. Prove all things, hold fast that which is good.

2 Thess. iii. 13. But ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing.

1 Tim. vi. 11, 12. Follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life.

Heb. iv. 14. Seeing then that we have a great high priest that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

Heb. vi. 12. That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

Heb. x. 23. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering, for he is faithful that promised.

Heb. xii. 1, 2. Let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us; and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith.

2 Peter i. 5, 6, 7. Giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, knowledge; and to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience, godliness; and to godliness, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness, charity.

2 Peter iii. 18. But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

1 John ii. 28. And now, little children, abide in him.

2 John 8. Look to yourselves that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

Jude 20, 21. Building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost, keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

Rev. ii. 10. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. V. 17. To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna; and will give him a white stone; and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth it—v. 11. He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

Rev. iii. 5. He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life; but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. Also vs. 12 and 21.

Rev. xxi. 7. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

DUTIES TO OTHERS.

HUSBAND AND WIFE.

Gen. ii. 18. And the Lord God said, *It is not good that man should be alone; I will make him an helpmeet for him.* Verse 22. And the rib which the Lord God had taken from man made he a woman, and brought her unto the man. Vs. 23, 24. She shall be called woman, because she was taken out of man. Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother; and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. See also Math. xix. 5, 6.

Prov. xii. 4. A virtuous woman *is a crown to her husband; but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.*

Prov. xiv. 1. Every wise woman buildeth her house; but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

Prov. xxxi. 10. Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies. Vs. 11, 12. The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her. * * * She will do him good and not evil, all the days of her life. Verse 28. Her children arise up and call her blessed, her husband also, and he praiseth her.

Eph. v. 22. Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. Vs. 24, 25. Therefore as the Church is subject unto Christ, so *let the wives be to their own husbands in everything.* Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, and

gave himself for it. Verse 33. Let every one of you, in particular, so love his wife even as himself; and the wife *see* that she reverence *her* husband.

Col. iii. 18, 19. Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord. Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

1 Tim. ii. 11, 12. Let the woman learn in silence, with all subjection; but I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

Tit. ii. 4, 5. That they may teach the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, *to be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands; that the word of God be not blasphemed.

1 Pet. iii. 1. Likewise, ye wives, *be* in subjection unto your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, they also may, without the word, be won by the conversation of the wives. Verse 7. Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with *them*, according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel; and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

PARENT AND CHILD.

Exod. xx. 12. Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long, &c. Also Deut. v. 16.

Lev. xix. 3. Ye shall fear every man his mother and his father.

Deut. vi. 6, 7. And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children; and shall talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, &c. Also ch. xi. 19.

Prov. i. 8. My Son hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

Prov. vi. 20. My Son keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother. See also vs. 21, 22.

Prov. xxii. 6. Train up a child in the way he should go, and when he is old he will not depart from it. Verse 15. Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child; *but* the rod of correction shall drive it far from him. Also see ch. xxiii. 13.

Prov. xxix. 15. A child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.

Jer. xxxv. 18, 19. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you * * * Jonadab the son of Reehab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

Math. xv. 4. For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and he that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

Mark vii. 10. See Lev. xx. 9.

Math. xix. 19. Honour thy father and *thy* mother.

Eph. vi. 1, 2, 3, 4. Children obey your parents in the Lord, for this is right. Honour thy father and mother, which is the first commandment with promise; that it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth. And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath, but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

Col. iii. 20, 21. Children obey *your* parents in all things, for this is well pleasing unto the Lord. Fathers provoke not your children to *anger*, lest they be discouraged.

1 Tim. v. 4. But if any widow have children, or orphans, let them learn first to show piety at home; and to requite their parents, for that is good and acceptable before God.

1 Tim. v. 8. But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

MASTER AND SERVANT.

Prov. xiv. 35. The king's favour *is* toward a wise servant.

Prov. xvii. 2. A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame.

Eph. vi. 5, 6, 7. Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ. Not with eye service, as menpleasers, but as the servants of Christ; doing the will of God from the heart; with good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men. Verse 9. And ye, masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening, knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him.

Col. iii. 22, 23, 24. Servants, obey in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; not with eye service as menpleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God. And whatsoever ye do, do *it* heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men. Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance; for ye serve the Lord Christ. Verse 25. But he that doeth wrong, shall receive for the wrong which he hath done; and there is no respect of persons.

Col. iv. 1. Masters, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal, knowing that ye also have a master in heaven.

1 Tim. vi. 1, 2. Let as many servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God, and *his* doctrine, be not blasphemed. And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren, but rather do *them* service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit.

Titus ii. 9, 10. *Exhort* servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please *them* well in all *things*; not answering again; not purloining, but showing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

1 Pet. ii. 18, 19. Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward, for this *is* thankworthy, if a man, for conscience toward God, endure grief, suffering wrongfully. Also vs. 20, 21.

[RULERS AND PEOPLE.]

Exod. xxii. 28. Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people. See also Acts xxiii. 5.

Exod. xxiii. 6, 7, 8. Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause. Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not; for I will not justify the wicked. And thou shalt take no gift, for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

Lev. xix. 15. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honor the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

Deut. i. 16, 17. Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously between *every* man and his brother, and the stranger *that is* with him. Ye shall not respect persons in judgment, *but* ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment *is* God's.

2 Sam. xxiii. 3. The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God.

Ps. lxxxii. 3, 4. Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy. Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked. See Ps. ci.

Prov. xvi. 12. The throne is established by righteousness. Also Prov. xx. 28.

Prov. xxix. 14. The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

Math. xxii. 21. Render therefore unto Cesar the things which are Cesar's, and unto God the things that are God's. Also Mark xii. 17, and Luke xx. 25.

Rom. xiii. 1. Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God. The powers that be are ordained of God. V. 7. Render therefore to all their dues; tribute to whom tribute *is due*, custom to who custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

Tit. iii. 1. Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates.

1 Peter ii. 13, 14, 15. Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake : whether it be to the king as supreme ; or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well. For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men. V. 17. Honor the king.

MINISTERS AND PEOPLE.

Isai. lviii. 1. Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and show my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

Isai. lxii. 6. I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night : ye that make mention of the Lord keep not silence. Verse 10. Go through, go through the gates ; prepare ye the way for the people ; cast up, cast up the highway ; gather out the stones ; lift up a standard for the people.

Jer. i. 7, 8. For thou shalt go to all that I send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak. Be not afraid of their faces ; for *I am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the Lord.

Jer. xv. 19. Let them return unto thee ; but return not thou unto them. Also vs. 20, 21.

Jer. xxiii. 28, 29. He that hath my word let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat ? saith the Lord. *Is* not my word like as a fire ? saith the Lord ; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces ?

Ezek. iii. 18, 19. When I say unto the wicked thou shalt surely die ; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life ; the same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity ; but his blood will I require at thine hand. Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wicked-

edness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. (See also vs. 20, 21,—and ch. xxxiii. 8, 9, in nearly the same words as the foregoing.)

Mal. ii. 7. For the priest's lips should keep knowledge; and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord of hosts.

Math. xxiv. 45, 46. Who, then, is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? Blessed is that servant whom his Lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing. Vs. 48 to 51. But, and if, that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming, and shall begin to smite *his* fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken, the Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*. * * * And shall cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. (Also Luke xii. 42 to 46 in nearly the same words.)

Math. xxviii. 19, 20. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

Luke x. 16. He that heareth you, heareth me; and he that despiseth you, despiseth me; and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

John xxi. 15. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. Verse 16. Feed my sheep. (Same verse 17.)

Acts xx. 28. Take heed, therefore, unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

1 Cor. iv. 1, 2. Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. Moreover, it is required in stewards that a man be found faithful.

1 Cor. ix. 14. Even so hath the Lord ordained, that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel. See of the same Math. x. 10, and Luke x. 7.

2 Cor. i. 24. Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy ; for by faith ye stand.

2 Cor. iv. 1, 2. Therefore, seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not ; but have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully ; but by manifestation of the truth, commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

Gal. vi. 6. Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

Col. i. 27, 28. Christ in you the hope of glory : Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom ; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus.

Col. iv. 17. And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

1 Thess. v. 12, 13. And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you. And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake.

1 Tim. iii. 2, 3, 4. A bishop, then, must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach ; not given to wine ; no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre ; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous ; one that ruleth well his own house, &c. Verse 6. Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. Verse 7. Moreover, he must have a good report of them that are without ; lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil.

1 Tim. iv. 16. Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine ; continue in them : for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself and them that hear thee.

1 Tim. vi. 11, 12. Follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life. See also vs. 17, 18.

2 Tim. ii. 3. Thou, therefore, endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. Verse 15. Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. Verse 25. In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves.

2 Tim. iv. 2. Preach the word ; be instant in season ; out of season ; reprove, rebuke, exhort ; with all long suffering and doctrine. Also verse 5.

Tit. i. 7, 8. A bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine. * * * * But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate. Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught.

Tit. ii. 7. In all things showing thyself a pattern of good works : In doctrine *showing* uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, sound speech, that cannot be condemned. Verse 15. These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

Heb. xiii. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves : for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy and not with grief.

1 Pet. v. 2, 3. Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof*, not by constraint, but willingly ; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind ; neither as being Lords over *God's* heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.

LOVE AND UNITY OF CHRISTIAN BRETHERN.

Ps. cxxxiii. 1. Behold how good and how pleasant *it is* for brethren to dwell together in unity !

Math. x. 42. And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold *water* only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in nowise lose his reward. Also Mark ix. 41, 50.

John xiii. 34, 35. A new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one another. * * * By this shall all *men* know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

John xv. 12. This is my commandment, that ye love one another, as I have loved you. Also verse 18. See also ch. xvii. 20, 21.

Rom. xii. 10. Be kindly affectioned one to another, with brotherly love ; in honour preferring one another. Verse 13. Distributing to the necessity of saints.

Rom. xiii. 8. Owe no man anything but to love one another ; for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. See also ch. xv. 1.

1 Cor. i. 10. Now I beseech you, brethern, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no divisions among you ; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind, and in the same judgment.

1 Cor. vi. 7. Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another.

2 Cor. xiii. 11. Be of one mind, live in peace ; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

Gal. vi. 1, 2. Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual restore such an one in the spirit of meekness, considering thyself lest thou also be tempted. Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

Eph. iv. 1, 2, 3. I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, with all lowliness and meekness, with long suffering, forbearing one another in love ; endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. V. 32. And be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

Eph. v. 2. And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us.

Phil. ii. 14. Do all things without murmurings and disputings.

Col. ii. 2. That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love.

Col. iii. 13, 14. Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another if any man have a quarrel against any, even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye. And above all these things *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

1 Thes s. iii. 12. And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all *men*, even as we *do* toward you.

1 Thess. iv. 9. But as touching brotherly love you need not that I write unto you : for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.

Heb. xiii. 1. Let brotherly love continue.

1 Peter i. 22. Seeing that ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth, through the spirit, unto unfeigned love of the brethren ;

see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently. Ch. ii. 17. Love the brotherhood.

1 Peter iii. 8. Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another; love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous.

1 John ii. 10, 11. He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him. But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, &c.

1 John iii. 11. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. V. 14. We know that we have passed from death unto life because we love the brethren. V. 18. My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth. V. 23. And this is his commandment, that we should believe on the name of his son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

1 John iv. 7. Beloved, let us love one another, for love is of God. V. 11. Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.—See also vs. 20, 21.

1 John v. 2. By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.—Also see 2 John 5.

LOVE TO ALL MANKIND.

Lev. xix. 18. Thou shalt not avenge nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people; but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. *I am* the Lord. Verse 34. The stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself.

Deut. x. 19. Love ye, therefore, the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

Math. v. 44. But I say unto you, love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you. See also vs. 45, 46, and ch. vii. 12, and Luke vi. 35.

Math. xxii. 39. Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. Also Mark xii. 31. Luke x. 27.

Luke vi. 31. And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

Rom. xii. 9. Let love be without dissimulation.

Rom. xiii. 9. Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. Verse 10. Love is the fulfilling of the law.

1 Cor. xiii. 13. And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

1 Cor. xiv. 1. Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts.

1 Cor. xvi. 14. Let all your things be done with charity.

Gal. v. 14. For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this: thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

Col. iii. 14. And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

1 Thes. iii. 12. And the Lord make you to increase, and abound in love, one toward another, and toward all *men*, even as we *do* toward you.

1 Tim. i. 5. Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned.

James ii. 8. If ye fulfil the royal law, according to the Scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well.

1 John iii. 18. My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed, and in truth.

1 John iv. 11. Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

JUSTICE AND HONESTY.

Levit. xix. 11. Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely. V. 13. Thou shall not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning. Vs. 35, 36. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure. Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have. Also Deut. xxv. 15.

Levit. xxv. 17. Ye shall not therefore oppress one another.

Deut. xvi. 20. That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Deut. xix. 14. Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee to possess it.

Deut. xxiv. 17. Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; nor take the widow's raiment to pledge.

Ps. xcvii. 11. Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

Ps. cxii. 4. Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness.

Prov. iii. 29. Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

Prov. xi. 1. A false balance *is* abomination to the Lord, but a just weight *is* his delight.

Prov. xxi. 3. To do justice and judgment *is* more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice.

Isai. xxvi. 7. The way of the just is uprightness: thou most upright dost weigh the path of the just. See also ch. xxxiii. 15, 16.

Isai. lvi. 1. Thus, saith the Lord, keep ye judgment and do justice.

Ezek. xlv. 9, 10. Thus saith the Lord God; let it suffice you O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice; take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord God. Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

Micah vi. 8. He hath shewed thee O man what *is* good ; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God ?

Math. vii. 12. Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that *men* should do to you, do you even so to them : for this is the law and the prophets.—Luke vi. 31.

Rom. xiii. 8. Owe no man anything but to love one another. Also v. 13.

1 Cor. vi. 9. Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

Phil. iv. 8. Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report ; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

Col. iv. 1. Masters give unto your servants that which is just and equal ; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

1 Thess. iv. 12. That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without.

Heb. xiii. 18. For we trust that we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

1 Peter ii. 12. Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles.

MERCY AND ALMS.

Exod. xxii. 22. Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. Verse 26. If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down.

Exod. xxiii. 5. If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldst forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him. Verse ix. Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger. See also verse 4.

Lev. xix. 9, 10. Thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard ; neither shalt thou gather *every*

grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and the stranger. See also vs. 14, 34, and Deut. xxiv. 19, 20, 21.

Deut. xiv. 29. And the *fatherless* (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee), and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come and shall eat and be satisfied; that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

Deut. xv. 7, 8. If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates within thy land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother; but shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shall surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* he wanteth. Also see vs. 9 to 15.

Deut. xxiv. 12, 13. If the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge. In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee. Vs. 14, 15. Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers *that are* in thy land within thy gates: At his day thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it. See also vs. 17, 19, 20, 21.

Deut. xxv. 4. Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the corn*.

Ps. xli. 1, 2. Blessed is he that considereth the poor, the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble. The Lord will preserve him and keep him alive. Also verse 3.

Ps. lxxxii. 3, 4. Defend the poor and fatherless; do justice to the poor and afflicted and needy. Deliver the poor and needy; rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

Prov. iii. 3. Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart.—See also vs. 27, 28.

Prov. xi. 17. The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh. V. 25. The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself. See also ch. xiv. 21.

Prov. xix. 17. He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

Prov. xxii. 9. He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

Prov. xxv. 21, 22. If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink. For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee. Also ch. xxviii. 27.—See also Luke xii. 20.

Eccles. xi. 2. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

Isai. xxxii. 8. The liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he stand.

Isai. lviii. 6, 7. Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? *Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?*—Vs. 10, 11. And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity; and thy darkness shall be as the noon day: and the Lord shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden.

Math. v. 7. Blessed *are* the merciful; for they shall obtain mercy. See also v. 42.

Math. vi. 3, 4. When thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth: that thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly.

Luke vi. 36. Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful. V. 38.

Luke xi. 41. But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and behold all things are clean unto you.

Luke xiv. 13, 14. But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompence thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

Rom. xii. 8. He that sheweth mercy with cheerfulness. V. 15. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. V. 21. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

2 Cor. ix. 6, 7. He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity, for God loveth a cheerful giver.

Col. iii. 12. Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy, and beloved, bowels of mercy, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long suffering. See also vs. 13, 14.

1 Tim. vi. 17, 18. Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy. That they do good, that they be rich in good works: ready to distribute, willing to communicate. See also v. 19.

James i. 27. Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, to visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

1 John iii. 17. Whoso hath this world's good and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

SPEAKING THE TRUTH.

Exod. xxiii. 1. Thou shalt not raise a false report: Put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

Levit. xix. 11, 12. Neither lie one to another. And ye shall not swear by my name falsely.

Ps. xv. 2, 3, 5. He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart: *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue * * * * * He that doeth these *things* shall never be moved.

Ps. cxix. 29. Remove from me the way of lying.

Prov. xii. 19. The lip of truth shall be established for ever, but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment. Verse 22. Lying lips *are* abomi-

nation to the Lord, but they that deal truly *are* his delight. Ch. xxiv. 28. Deceive not with thy lips.

Zech. viii. 16. Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates.

Eph. iv. 15. But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ. Verse 25. Wherefore, putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour; for we are members one of another.

Col. iii. 9. Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds.

1 Tim. iv. 2. Speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their conscience seared with a hot iron.

Rev. xxi. 8. And all liars shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone, which is the second death. See also verse 27.

JUDGING OTHERS.

Math. vii. 1, 2. Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. V. 20. By their fruits ye shall know them. Also Luke vi. 37.

John vii. 24. Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

Rom. xiv. 4. Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Verse 10. But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ. Verse 13. Let us not, therefore, judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block, or an occasion to fall, in *his* brother's way.

1 Cor. iv. 5. Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts.

James iv. 11. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law. Verse 12. There is one lawgiver who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

GIVING AND RECEIVING REPROOF, &c.

Levit. xix. 17. Thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

Prov. ix. 8. Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee; rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee. Ch. x. 17. He that refuseth reproof erreth. Ch. xiii. 1. A scorner heareth not rebuke. Verse 18. He that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

Prov. xv. 5. He that regardeth reproof is prudent. Verse 10. He that hateth reproof shall die. Vs. 31, 32. The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise. He that heareth reproof getteth understanding.

Prov. xvii. 10. A reproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred stripes into a fool.

Prov. xxv. 12. As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

Prov. xxvii. 5. Open rebuke is better than secret love.

Prov. xxviii. 23. He that rebuketh a man afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

Prov. xxix. 1. He that, being often reprov'd, hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

Math. xviii. 15, 16, 17. If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee thou hast gained thy brother. But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. And if he shall neglect to

hear them, tell it unto the Church : but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

Luke xvii. 3, 4. If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him : and if he repent, forgive him. And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent, thou shalt forgive him.

John iii. 20. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

Rom. xv. 14. Able also to admonish one another.

Eph. v. 11. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove *them*.

1 Thess. v. 14. Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly.

1 Tim. v. 1. Rebuke not an elder, but entreat *him* as a father.

Tit. i. 13. Rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith.

Tit. ii. 15. These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke, with all authority.

FORGIVING ENEMIES.

Prov. xx. 22. Say not thou I will recompense evil, *but* wait on the Lord and he shall save thee.

Math. vi. 14, 15. For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you : But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses. Also Luke vi. 37.

Math. xviii. 21, 22. Then came Peter to him and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him ? till seven times ? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee until seven times, but until seventy times seven. Vs. 34, 35. And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him. So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you,

if ye, from your hearts, forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

Mark xi. 25, 26. And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any : that your Father also who is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

Luke xvii. 3, 4. If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him ; and if he repent, forgive him. And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent, thou shalt forgive him.

Rom. xii. 14. Bless them which persecute you : bless and curse not. V. 21. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

Eph. iv. 32. And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

Col. iii. 13. Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another ; if any man have a quarrel against any : even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

1 Thess. v. 15. See that none render evil for evil unto any man.

1. Pet. iii. 9. Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing ; but contrariwise blessing.

ACTS OF BENEFICENCE.

Prov. iii. 27, 28. Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*. Say not unto thy neighbour, go, and come again, and to-morrow I will give, when thou hast it by thee.

Prov. xi. 25. He that watereth shall be watered also himself. Also v. 26.

Prov. xviii. 24. A man *that hath* friends must show himself friendly.

Ecc. xi. 1, 2. Cast thy bread upon the waters, for thou shalt find it after many days. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight.

Isai. xxxv. 3, 4. Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. Say to them *that are* of a fearful heart, be strong, fear not: Behold your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompense; he will come and save you.

Math. v. 9. Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

Luke vi. 35. Do good and lend, hoping for nothing again.

Rom. xii. 21. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

Rom. xiv. 19. Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace; and things wherewith one may edify another.

Rom. xv. 1, 2. We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

1 Cor. x. 24. Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth.

Gal. vi. 10. As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good work unto all *men*, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

Phil. ii. 4. Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

1 Thess. v. 11. Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do. Vs. 14, 15. Comfort the feeble minded, support the weak, be patient toward all *men*. See that none render evil for evil unto any *man*; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all *men*.

1 Tim. vi. 17, 18. Charge them that are rich in this world * * * that they do good; that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate.

Heb. iii. 13. But exhort one another daily, while it is called. Today; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

Heb. x. 24. And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works.

Heb. xii. 12, 13. Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees; and make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

Heb. xiii. 16. But to do good and to communicate forget not, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

James iv. 17. Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth *it* not, to him it is sin.

1 Pet. iv. 10. As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

GOOD EXAMPLE.

Math. v. 16. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

John xiii. 15. For I have given you an example that ye should do as I have done unto you.

Rom. xiv. 13. Judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block, or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. See also vs. 19 and 21.

Phil. i. 27. Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ.

Phil. iv. 6. Let your moderation be known unto all men.

Col. iv. 5. Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

1 Thess. v. 22. Abstain from all appearance of evil.

1 Tim. iv. 12. Be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

James iii. 13. Who *is* a wise man, and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

1 Pet. ii. 12. Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that whereas they speak against you, as evil doers, they may, by *your* good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. Also v. 21.

1 Pet. v. 3. Neither as being lords over *God's* heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.

good, and

so minis-
old grace

they may
aven.
should do

tumbling
so vs. 19

aeth the

redeem-

n word,

nowledge
ks with

e Gen-
ey may,
he day

being